

# ISLAMIC FINANCE



## A GUIDE FOR INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS AND INVESTMENT

Consultant Editor: Roderick Millar  
Editor: Habiba Anwar

Published in association with:  
Institute of Islamic Banking and Insurance

GLOBAL MARKET BRIEFINGS

# **Islamic Finance: A Guide for International Business and Investment**

Consultant Editor:  
Roderick Millar  
Editor:  
Habiba Anwar



## **Publishers' note**

Every possible effort has been made to ensure that the information contained in this publication is accurate at the time of going to press and neither the publishers nor any of the authors, editors, contributors or sponsors can accept responsibility for any errors or omissions, however caused. No responsibility for loss or damage occasioned to any person acting, or refraining from action, as a result of the material in this publication can be accepted by the editors, authors, the publisher or any of the contributors or sponsors.

GMB Publishing Ltd and its authors, editors, contributors, partners, sponsors or endorsing bodies make no warranty, express or implied, concerning the information, and expressly disclaim all warranties.

The views expressed in the research materials and publications herein are those of the individual authors or contributors identified as the originators of each specific piece of research or publication and are not necessarily those of GMB Publishing Ltd or of any of the other authors, contributors, partners, sponsors or endorsing bodies. Views expressed within GMB Research or within GMB Publishing's print publications do not constitute legal advice or opinion and readers should where relevant seek appropriate legal advice.

Users and readers of this publication may copy or download portions of the material herein for personal use, and may include portions of this material in internal reports and/or reports to customers, and on an occasional and infrequent basis individual articles from the material, provided that such articles (or portions of articles) are attributed to this publication by name, the individual contributor of the portion used and GMB Publishing Ltd.

Users and readers of this publication shall not reproduce, distribute, display, sell, publish, broadcast, repurpose, or circulate the material to any third party, or create new collective works for resale or for redistribution to servers or lists, or reuse any copyrighted component of this work in other works, without the prior written permission of GMB Publishing Ltd.

GMB Publishing Ltd.

Hereford House  
23-24 Smithfield Street  
London EC1A 9LF  
United Kingdom

525 South 4th Street, #241  
Philadelphia, PA 19147  
United States of America

[www.globalmarketbriefings.com](http://www.globalmarketbriefings.com)

First published in 2008 by GMB Publishing Ltd.

© GMB Publishing Ltd. and contributors

ISBN-13 978-1-84673-078-8

E-ISBN-13 978-1-84673-079-5

**British Library Cataloguing in Publication Data**

A CIP record for this book is available from the British Library

Library of Congress Cataloguing-in Publication Data

Typeset by David Lewis XML Associates Ltd.

# Contents

Publishers' note	ii
Contents	iii
About the Contributors	vii
Foreword	xv
Foreword	xvii
<b>PART ONE Background to Islamic Finance</b>	<b>1</b>
1.1 Religious Foundations of Islamic Finance <i>Roderick Millar</i>	3
1.2 The Development of Islamic Finance in the UK <i>Michael Ainley, Ali Mashayekhi, Robert Hicks, Arshadur Rahman and Ali Ravalia, The Financial Services Authority</i>	9
1.3 Islamic Alternatives to Conventional Finance <i>Pervez Said, Islamic Banking Department, State Bank of Pakistan</i>	13
1.4 The Institutional Infrastructure Supporting the Islamic Finance Industry <i>Professor Rodney Wilson, Durham University, UK</i>	21
<b>PART TWO Islamic Finance in Practice</b>	<b>29</b>
2.1 Retail Banking: Current and Savings Accounts and Loans <i>Roderick Millar</i>	31
2.2 Personal Finance: Credit Cards <i>Dr Saleh Alfuraih, Al Rajhi Bank</i>	37
2.3 Islamic Mortgages <i>Sultan Choudhury, Islamic Bank of Britain, and Shaher Abbas, Islamic Finance Advisory and Assurance Services</i>	43
2.4 Trade Finance <i>Richard T de Belder, Denton Wilde Sapte LLP</i>	53
2.5 Working Capital <i>Dr Salman Khan, Abu Dhabi Islamic Bank</i>	65

2.6	Commercial Real Estate and Project Financing <i>Richard T de Belder, Denton Wilde Sapte LLP</i>	75
2.7	Syndicated and Structured Islamic Finance <i>Richard T de Belder, Denton Wilde Sapte LLP</i>	83
2.8	Investment Banking <i>Richard T de Belder, Denton Wilde Sapte LLP</i>	93
2.9	Islamic Capital Markets <i>Mansur Mannan, Credit Suisse</i>	103
2.10	Secondary Markets in Islamic Finance <i>Majid Dawood, Yasaar Ltd</i>	117
2.11	Screening and Purification Criteria: Shari'a Application to Investments <i>Iqbal Asaria, Yasaar Ltd</i>	125
2.12	Takaful <i>Mohammed Khan, PricewaterhouseCoopers</i>	129
2.13	Takaful vs. Conventional Insurance <i>Mohammed Khan, PricewaterhouseCoopers</i>	139
2.14	Human Resources and Training for Islamic Financial Activities <i>Mohammad Shafique, Institute of Islamic Banking and Insurance</i>	143
2.15	Taxation <i>Mohammed Amin, PricewaterhouseCoopers</i>	149
<b>PART THREE Regulatory Issues</b>		161
3.1	Prudential, Regulatory and Supervisory Criteria <i>Tim Plews and Antony Hainsworth, Clifford Chance</i>	163
3.2	Basel II and Capital Adequacy <i>Natalie Schoon, Bank of London and Middle East</i>	169
3.3	Regulations and Challenges in the UK <i>Michael Ainley, Ali Mashayekhi, Robert Hicks, Arshadur Rahman and Ali Ravalia, The Financial Services Authority</i>	177
3.4	Shari'a Supervisory Boards and Shari'a Compliance <i>Richard T de Belder, Denton Wilde Sapte, LLP</i>	185
<b>Appendices</b>		193
Appendix 1: Contributors' Contact Details		195
Appendix 2: Case Study: Conversion of a Commercial Bank to Islamic Banking <i>Roderick Millar</i>		199

Contents v

Appendix 3: Glossary of Islamic Finance Terms	203
Index:	211



# About the Contributors

**Abu Dhabi Islamic Bank (ADIB)** was established in 1998, and is one of the leading Islamic banks in the world. ADIB seeks to provide Islamic financial solutions for the global community, and to play an active role in the development of the Islamic banking and finance industry. ADIB aims to maintain a corporate culture that revolves around satisfying customer needs, and to provide customers with quality and cost-effective products and services. An essential associated goal is to use financial innovation and research to develop new products that are both commercially successful and solidly in compliance with Shari'a.

**Dr Salman Khan** is the head of Shari'a at ADIB in Dubai, where he is responsible for looking after the Shari'a-related needs of all ADIB branches in the Northern Emirates of the United Arab Emirates. He possesses multifaceted experience and expertise across the full range of activities related to Shari'a and advisory. His particular strengths include Shari'a review, Shari'a advisory, Shari'a coordination, product development, and providing Islamic finance training. Dr Khan possesses proven academic credentials, having studied at Oxford, Cambridge, and London. Previously, he worked as senior product manager at Dar Al Istithmar (a Deutsche Bank majority-owned and UK-based specialist Shari'a advisory firm). Subsequently, he also worked at BMB Islamic – a Shari'a advisory with a focus on investment banking products and funds. He is a National Institute of Banking and Finance-certified Islamic finance practitioner.

**Al Rajhi Bank** is the largest Islamic banking group in the world, recognized for being instrumental in bridging the gap between modern financial demands and intrinsic Islamic values. One of the fastest growing and most progressive banks in Saudi Arabia, it has a vast network of over 500 bank branches all over the Kingdom. Leveraging on its established principles and operations in the Middle East, Al Rajhi Bank ventured out as an international bank by setting up its first overseas operations in Malaysia in October 2006. Operating on the same platform as the home bank, Al Rajhi Bank Malaysia extensively uses the latest banking technology to consistently provide customers with speed and convenience in Islamic banking.

**Dr Saleh Alfuraih** is head of consumer finance at Al Rajhi Bank. After graduating from King Fahad University in Dhahran, Saudi Arabia, majoring in computer science, he completed a masters programme from the University



of Southern California, Los Angeles, and a PhD from Newcastle University. He has participated intensively in the credit card industry from a technical, legal, business, and Shari'a perspective. He is deemed one of the pioneers in Islamic banking due to his profound background on Shari'a principals, and his strong technical ability and innovativeness in business generally.

**Bank of London and Middle East (BLME)** is a wholly Islamic bank, authorized and regulated by the Financial Services Authority, based in the City of London. BLME is dedicated to offering Shari'a-compliant investment and financing products to businesses and high net-worth individuals in Europe and in the Middle East and North Africa region. BLME's products and services are available to both Islamic and non-Islamic institutions, from those who use Islamic finance regularly to institutions who have had no previous involvement with Islamic finance. BLME aims to service all clients by embracing the virtues of fairness and respect, with a truly differentiated service and product offering.

**Natalie Schoon** is head of product development for BLME. Natalie holds a PhD in residual income models and the valuation of conventional and Islamic banks, and has been working for international financial organizations since the start of her career. Natalie began her career in Islamic finance in the mid 1990s while working in Bahrain, Kuwait and Dubai.

**Credit Suisse** is one of the world's leading banks that provides its clients with private banking, investment banking and asset management services worldwide. Credit Suisse offers advisory services, comprehensive solutions and innovative products to companies, institutional clients and high-net-worth private clients, as well as retail clients in Switzerland. Credit Suisse is active in over 50 countries, employs approximately 49,000 people, and is comprised of a number of legal entities around the world, with its headquarters in Zürich.

**Mansur Mannan** is a fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, and has extensive experience as a professional accountant in both the UK and the Middle East. He has worked with Shamil Bank of Bahrain, where besides heading audit and compliance functions, he participated in technical committees on Islamic finance. He moved to the UK to assist in setting up the first Islamic bank in the country, and in 2005, he joined Credit Suisse as member of the finance structuring team with a mandate to provide Islamic solutions for finance transactions, as well as structured products on a global basis. His experience in structured Islamic financial transactions is extensive, ranging from *murabaha*-based financing to complex *musharaka* trades and *sukuks*.

**Denton Wilde Sapte, LLP** is an international law firm with over 600 lawyers, and a network of offices and associated offices spanning the UK, Europe, Middle East, Commonwealth of Independent States and Africa. Its expertise covers the full range of commercial legal services and its clients

include many of the world's leading companies. To ensure the firm delivers the sharpest focus to its work, it has focused its business on the following core client sectors: energy, transport and infrastructure, financial institutions, real estate, retail, technology, media and telecoms. The firm's offering is underpinned by in-depth knowledge of these sectors, backed by a full range of commercial legal services, each tuned to the specific needs of these industries.

**Richard T de Belder** is a partner at Denton Wilde Sapte, and has recently returned to the UK after working as the managing partner of the Abu Dhabi office. He has been involved in the Middle East since 1979, and has spent 20 years living and working in the United Arab Emirates and Oman. He has extensive experience advising on a wide range of financial transactions in the Middle East, the UK and the US, including many Islamic finance transactions such as *sukuk*, *murabaha*, *ijara*, *mudaraba*, *istisna'a*, *musharaka*, *wakala*, etc.

**Durham University** is the third oldest university in England, and its teaching of Arabic and Islamic studies dates from the 19<sup>th</sup> century. The university's Islamic Finance Programme – the largest of its type – focuses on academic and professional research. There are 25 postgraduate students currently working on doctoral theses, and a master's programme in Islamic finance by research is also offered. Each July, the university hosts a summer school in Islamic finance, and other regular seminars and workshops are also organized. Three staff members are involved in the Islamic Finance Programme – Professors Rodney Wilson, Habib Ahmed and Dr Mehmet Asutay, all of whom have published extensively.

**Professor Rodney Wilson** is the director of postgraduate studies at Durham University's School of Government and International Affairs. He currently chairs the academic committee of the Institute of Islamic Banking and Insurance in London, and is acting as consultant to the Islamic Financial Services Board for its Shari'a Governance Guidelines. His previous consultancy experience includes work for the Islamic Development Bank in Jeddah, Saudi Arabia, and the ministry of economy and planning in Riyadh. He has written numerous books and articles on Islamic finance for leading international publishers, as well as professional guides.

**Institute of Islamic Banking and Insurance (IIBI)** is a leading organization dedicated to the promotion of Islamic finance by enhancing the supply of suitably trained personnel for the Islamic banking industry. It is the only organization of its kind in the West, and has made a significant contribution to the education and training of people in Islamic banking and insurance through a postgraduate diploma course being offered since the early 1990s, publications, lectures, seminars, workshops, research and Shari'a advisory services. IIBI also provides consultancy services to various organizations for the development of education and training programmes in this sector.

**Mohammad A. Qayyum** joined the IIBI at the invitation of the late chairman, and prior to this, he was responsible for developing and maintaining relationships with correspondent banks and central banks as joint head of the international division in a major international bank. After graduating in 1963, he started his career in banking with Grindlays Bank Ltd in Pakistan, with a period of training in London. He moved to London in 1972 and took up assignments with other banks. He is the executive editor of NewHorizon magazine, published by the IIBI. His interests include a variety of voluntary work and empowering others to succeed.

**Mohammad Shafique** is an affiliate of the Association of Chartered Certified Accountants and holds a bachelors degree in accounting, as well as a masters in business administration and finance. He has completed an IIBI postgraduate diploma course, and his work experience includes working at Edexcel (an examination body), British Marketing Research Bureau and State Bank of Pakistan. At IIBI, he is responsible for the Institute's professional development programmes that include training and course development. He is an examiner for two Islamic finance units offered by the Association of Business Executives. He organizes the IIBI's ongoing monthly lectures and represents the IIBI at external meetings and conferences. He is an editor of NewHorizon, and his interest includes reading and playing cricket.

**Islamic Bank of Britain** is headquartered in Birmingham, and became the first Islamic bank in the Western world when it opened in 2004. It has since pioneered Islamic retail banking in the UK and launched a wide range of products, including savings accounts, personal finance, commercial property finance and treasury facilities. The bank was also the first to introduce Islamic business banking to the UK, and now offers a wide range of institutional, private and business banking products and services.

**Sultan Choudhury** is an executive board director at the Islamic Bank of Britain. Sultan has been with the bank since January 2004, during which time he set up head office and branch operations, implemented the UK's first *halal* savings and personal finance products and raised the profile and awareness of the Islamic Bank of Britain through public relations work in international, UK mainstream and ethnic media. He previously held roles at Charles Schwab Europe, Barclays Private Bank and Deloitte. He is a chartered accountant and a member of the Securities Institute. Sultan is currently on the UK Trade and Investment Financial Services Sector Advisory Board sub-group for Islamic financial services, and chairs the Banking Working Group.

**Islamic Finance Advisory and Assurance Services UK Ltd (IFAAS)** is a UK based consultancy, specialized in providing advisory services to financial institutions in the domain of Shari'a compliance. IFAAS was incorporated in 2007 with the vision of supporting the development and growth of the Islamic financial industry in the UK and Europe. With its

extensive specialist knowledge and comprehensive first-hand experience, IFAAS is in a unique position to offer efficient solutions to the critical challenges within this industry. Its aim is to help both new and existing players in the market to overcome the issues that the providers of Shari'a-compliant products are facing.

**Shaher Abbas** has a masters in Islamic finance from Loughborough University, and has extensive hands-on experience in Islamic banking. His expertise in Shari'a compliance, auditing and product development are recognized industry-wide. He has successfully developed and launched several new Islamic finance products in the UK. He has been accredited to lecture and train the Islamic Finance Qualification syllabus and has also lectured at a variety of conferences. He is a candidate for a PhD in Islamic finance at Durham University.

**PricewaterhouseCoopers** is one of the largest financial consultancies in the world, with more than 120,000 staff in 185 countries. With over 700 insurance actuaries worldwide, it has the largest single office of general insurance actuaries in Europe with over 120 general insurance actuaries (and 250 life and general insurance staff) in London alone. Due to its global size, it provides both traditional actuarial services – such as due diligence, independent reserve reviews, pricing support and financial modelling – and non-traditional actuarial services – such as business planning, rating defence, underwriting, finance and claims process and department design and process optimization – which add real value to its *retakaful* and reinsurance clients.

**Mohammed Amin** is a member of PricewaterhouseCoopers UK's supervisory board, the Council of the Chartered Institute of Taxation, and the Policy & Technical Committee of the Association of Corporate Treasurers. He is also a member of HM Treasury's Islamic Finance Experts Group, set up to advise the government on Islamic finance strategies. Mohammed was recently included in the Muslim Power 100 – a list of the hundred most influential Muslims in the UK. His clients include both conventional and Islamic financial services organizations. His blog on Islamic Finance can be found at <http://pwc.blogs.com/islamicfinance>.

**Mohammed Khan** is a director at PricewaterhouseCoopers, and an expert in *takaful* and *retakaful* issues. He is a qualified actuary who has significant experience in advising *retakaful* and conventional reinsurers in the UK, Europe, the Middle East and around the world on their general insurance reserving (personal lines, commercial lines, London Market and APH), claims, underwriting and financial processes and controls as well as their pricing, capital, reserving and rating adequacy strategies and methodologies. Mohammad is a sought-after speaker, has written numerous articles and has been quoted on many *takaful* and insurance topics in journals and newspapers around the world.

**Roderick Millar** has over 15 years experience as an author and editor of business books. He has specialized in small business start-ups and business

development, having written “Start-up and Run Your Own Business” and edited numerous titles in the “Doing Business with ...” series. Most recently, he has focused on management development with the website [www.IEDP.info](http://www.IEDP.info), and now has a strong interest in the growth and expansion of Islamic finance.

**State Bank of Pakistan** is the central bank of Pakistan, and responsible for ensuring the soundness of the financial system in the country by regulating and supervising the banking sector, liquidity in the banking sector in order to achieve inflation targets set by government, maintaining the value of the national currency and managing monetary policies to achieve macro-economic targets.

**Pervez Said** has a masters in business administration from Ohio University in the US. His overall work experience is spread over 26 years; he has worked for various multi-nationals such as Johnson & Johnson, Reckitt & Colman, Unilever and Exxon Chemicals. He started his banking career with Citibank Pakistan in conventional banking, and then moved to Islamic banking for reasons of conviction. He has worked in Islamic banking with Citibank, Standard Chartered Bank and MashreqBank in the United Arab Emirates. Currently, he has taken the role of regulator for the Islamic banking industry, and he is also an advisor to the governor of the State Bank of Pakistan.

**The Financial Services Authority (FSA)** is an independent non-governmental body, given statutory powers by the Financial Services and Markets Act, 2000, to regulate the financial services industry in the UK. It has four statutory objectives: market confidence (maintaining confidence in the financial system); public awareness (promoting public understanding of the financial system); consumer protection (securing the appropriate degree of protection for consumers); and the reduction of financial crime (reducing the extent to which it is possible for a business to be used for a purpose connected with financial crime). It also has regard for “principles of good regulation”.

**Ali Ravalia** joined the FSA in 2004 on the “graduate programme” having completed a masters in economic history at the London School of Economics, and a BA in economics and arabic from the University of London. Ali has worked for Deloitte, RBS and HSBC and spent a year conducting research on off-shore banking and economic development in Bahrain. He has recently completed a secondment at the Treasury where he worked in the Financial Services Strategy Team. He has held several roles in the FSA, including roles in the HSBC Supervision Team, the Basel II Project Team in the Risk Review Department, and in primary markets policy.

**Yasaar Ltd** is an independent firm based in London and is not affiliated to any financial institution or investment organization. It offers Shari’a compliance services and consultancy to various global financial institutions.

These services include: Shari'a compliance for financial transactions, investment and equity funds, including stock screening; product innovation and development; Shari'a review and audit; research and development.

**Iqbal Asaria** is head of European operations of Yasaar Ltd, and a trained economist and accountant. For the last 10 years, he has been involved in consultancy on financial products structuring and niche marketing services to faith and ethnic communities in the UK. As part of these services, Iqbal has advised many banks in the UK on their launch of Islamic financial services. He is also a consultant to a number of institutions on structuring and marketing Islamic financial products in the UK. For four years, he was the chair of the Business and Economics Committee of the Muslim Council of Britain. He is now a special advisor on business and economic affairs to the secretary general of the Muslim Council of Britain. He was also a member of the governor of the Bank of England's Working Party – set up to facilitate the introduction of Shari'a-compliant financial products in the UK market – as well as the Islamic finance sub-committee of the Financial Markets Law Committee. He is an associate of the Islamic Banking and Finance Institute of Malaysia, and was awarded a CBE in the 2005 Queens Honours List for services to international development.

**Majid Dawood** is an experienced financial services professional. He has been a key individual in the establishment of Yasaar Ltd – the first Shari'a compliance services company. In his capacity as chief executive of Yasaar Ltd, Majid assists financial institutions structure cost-effective, Shari'a-compliant financing structures around the globe. He is a director of BRR Investments, set up in the early 1980s with shareholders including Robert Fleming and the International Finance Corporation, who are the managers of the first and largest Islamic leasing company in Pakistan. Prior to setting up Yasaar Ltd, Majid held the position of country representative for Credit Lyonnais Securities (Asia) Ltd, as well as capital markets consultant to Credit Lyonnais and Jardine Fleming, advising on privatization and capital market issues.



# Foreword

The Institute of Islamic Banking and Insurance is pleased to be associated with GMB Publishing in putting together this important publication. It demonstrates the areas where considerable progress has been made by Islamic financial institutions in offering alternative products and services, based on Islamic principles laid down in the Shari'a. The contributors are leading professionals with expertise in the subject matter, and I hope that many will find the book invaluable in understanding how the principles of Islamic financing and investments are being practiced in modern times.

Those who believe that a financial system cannot operate in a modern economy without reliance on an interest rate mechanism must have been surprised at the progress of Islamic banking and its growing ability to compete on an equal footing with other more traditional forms of commercial banking. During the last few decades, Islamic bankers and insurance professionals have shown that the financial market can grow in harmony with religious principles, and make a substantial contribution to establishing Islamic finance as a viable alternative system.

Studies and research conducted by economists, bankers and scholars have shown that Islamic banking and insurance have a number of features that combine moral and material values, which lend it universal appeal. The commonly held view that Islamic banking is only meant for Muslims is incorrect; higher returns in Islamic financing and investments are attracting conventional financial institutions and fund managers to participate in large Shari'a-compliant deals.

In the years to come, the growth in Islamic banking looks set to continue to make rapid progress as more and more, the great reserves of wealth of Muslims are diverted away from conventional banking practices. In order to fully exploit this potential, stakeholders of Islamic financial institutions need to make a quantum leap rather than follow the evolutionary process. Apart from having a better understanding and increasing awareness about the efficacy of the system and possessing strong imaginative marketing and technical expertise in financial matters, Islamic financial institutions are obliged to look at contracts and agreements that need redesigning and reengineering, but they have to ensure that the correct processes in financing and investment structures comply fully with the spirit of the Shari'a. Furthermore, Islamic financial institutions should do much more to open up their Shari'a-approval processes to external scrutiny and strengthen the dynamics and effectiveness of their governance system to allow adaptation and innovations in structuring transactions and deals to cater for the public. However, any adaptation and innovation should fulfil all the requirements of the Shari'a.



Recent times have seen a steady increase in the interaction between conventional financial institutions and Islamic investors. As Muslims increasingly desire to assert their own identity, conventional commercial banking and financial institutions are willing to cater to their unique requirements and seize a share of this growing market. Collaboration between Islamic and conventional financial institutions are strategies that will result in creating a better and more effective Islamic financial system than what could be achieved by the Islamic finance industry on its own. The involvement of Shari'a scholars, government, regulatory bodies and business leaders will further strengthen the sustainable growth and development of the Islamic finance system.

Mohammad A. Qayyum  
Director General, Institute of Islamic Banking and Insurance

# Foreword

Islamic finance – the creation and management of financial products and instruments designed to operate in accordance with Shari’a principles – has in recent years accelerated to become one of the fastest growing and dynamic new areas in the finance industry. Today, the industry has developed into a business estimated to be worth in excess of \$500 billion, and is forecast by some commentators to reach \$1 trillion during 2008. Ongoing double digit growth is expected to continue for the next 15-20 years.

The initial demand for Islamic finance products was “grass roots” driven; it was initiated by a small group of business and retail investors who wanted to invest financially in line with their beliefs. From these beginnings, an entire industry has grown, which is today shaped on a worldwide stage by government support, wide-ranging customer demand and competitive drivers from within the financial services industry.

The landscape today is filled by an ever-growing range of providers. These include local institutions in primary Islamic markets that are directly competing with conventional service providers by using Shari’a compliance as a major value proposition, as well as conventional financial institutions that are expanding into the Islamic financial services arena, in order to retain or increase their market share. Furthermore, a number of strong centres or hubs for Islamic finance have emerged, underlining the global nature of the growing industry, including Malaysia, Dubai, Singapore and London.

Indexing is a key tool in the development of financial markets; indices offer retail and institutional investors alike a means of tracking and analysing financial performance, and a basis from which to support the development of new investable products. It is a natural evolution then, to expect a wide-ranging and comprehensive set of internationally recognized Islamic indices to be available to the new Islamic finance industry.

Internationally recognized Islamic indices offer transparency and accountability, giving investors reassurance that stocks in which they are investing are not only screened in line with financial market standards, for example by size, liquidity, governance or free-float, but also have been screened by recognized Islamic scholars to be compliant with Shari’a law.

The emergence of comprehensive global Islamic indices is further evidence of the advanced development of the Islamic investment industry. Major index providers are competing with a range of Islamic index offerings, and investors should take time to examine the methodologies behind each of these, and the type of opportunities offered by each. The Financial Times Stock Exchange (FTSE) Global Shari’a Equity Index Series is a comprehen-

sive index series which is created and calculated in partnership with Shari'a experts, Yasaar Research Inc.

FTSE is proud to apply its long standing philosophy of collaboration with clients, partners and other market participants to understand the ongoing requirements of the developing industry and to apply its best practice index design, calculation and distribution skills to Islamic indexing. We believe its imperative to be alert to new investment trends within Islamic finance, and to respond with new indices to support the ongoing innovation in the industry.

Mark Makepeace  
Chief Executive, FTSE Group

## **PART ONE**

# **Background to Islamic Finance**



## 1.1

# Religious Foundations of Islamic Finance

*Roderick Millar*

## Introduction

Islamic finance and banking products and instruments set out to achieve the same business goals as conventional financial products and instruments, but within the constraints of Islamic rulings. The Islamic rulings have been laid down from various sources which we examine below. Their intent is to create a just and socially inclusive system across the broad spectrum of society – and this clearly includes the financial and business elements therein. While neither money nor wealth is, *per se*, disapproved of, Islam teaches that money must be used in a productive manner and the rewards of wealth should be derived from profit-and-loss sharing arrangements that imply risk-sharing.

These Islamic rulings are codified in Islamic law, or Shari'a. The literal meaning of Shari'a is "way" or "path to the water source"; technically, it refers to the laws contained in or derived from The Qur'an and Sunnah of the Prophet Muhammad and embodies all aspects of Islamic faith including beliefs and practices. In order to understand how Shari'a law operates it is necessary to have basic knowledge of the structure of Islam, and some of the main concepts and terms involved.

## Primary sources of Shari'a

Shari'a, though understood narrowly by some as Islamic law, is in reality a complete and comprehensive code of behaviour, governing the moral, ethical, spiritual, social as well as legal dimensions of a Muslim's private and public dealings.

Shari'a rulings are taken from the Quran – the main Islamic text – and agreed by all Muslims as being both the original words of Allah (God) as revealed to the Prophet Mohammed and infallible. Shari'a is also based upon the *Sunnah*, the traditions and practices of the Prophet Mohammed. *Hadith* is the record of the *Sunnah*. The name of the main Islamic denomination, *Sunni*, is derived from the word *Sunnah*, which comprises nearly 85 per cent of Muslims worldwide and has four schools of thought:

#### 4 Background to Islamic Finance

1. Hanifi;
2. Maliki;
3. Sha'afi; and
4. Hanbali.

The other denomination is *Shia*, which follows the *Jafiri* School of thought. However, all Muslims irrespective of whether they are *Sunni* or *Shia*, agree on the Quran and *Sunnah* and therefore, these are considered as the primary sources for Shari'a.

## Secondary sources of Shari'a

Where the analysis of legal issues is not covered precisely in the Quran and the *Hadith*, the following secondary sources are the basis of particular rulings:

- *Ijma* (consensus of scholars on a particular issue);
- *Qiyas* (analogical deduction from rulings already derived from the Quran, *Sunnah* and *ijma*);
- *Ijtihad* (rational independent deduction by qualified Islamic scholars); and
- *Urf* (common practice and custom).

The different denominations may not agree on the applicability of all these sources, and the different schools within these denominations may interpret an issue differently based upon these sources, and it is from these differences that disparities in opinion occur when considering Islamic financial products.

Generally, *Sunnis* give greater importance to *ijma* than the *Shias* do. Mohammed Hasim Kamali, professor of law at the International Islamic University of Malaysia, states in his book "Principles of Islamic Jurisprudence":

It must be noted ... that unlike the *Quran* and *Sunnah*, *ijma* does not directly partake of divine revelation. As a doctrine and proof of Shari'a, *ijma* is basically a rational proof. The theory of *ijma* is also clear on the point that it is a binding proof.

*Qiyas* is the next source of Shari'a and is widely accepted by *Sunni* Muslims, but not accepted by *Shia*. *Qiyas* is where an existing ruling is extrapolated to a connected (but not explicitly mentioned) action. The *Shia* rather look to *aql*, or intellectual reasoning, in place of analogy (see next paragraph on *ijtihad*). While the results of *qiyas* and *aql* maybe similar, it is the jurisprudential explanation and its process that causes the debate and

divergences. For a law to be upheld, especially one that derives from a source such as the Quran, it is critical that the intellectual process can be proved.

*Ijtihad* is an increasingly important source in the development of modern Islamic finance. It is an intellectual process where a judgement is made independent of case law or precedent. It allows Islam to develop in new environments. Historically, the influence of *ijtihad* lessened in the 15<sup>th</sup> century, and it has been noted that this coincides with the time when Islam ceased to be the leading innovator of modern ideas and practices and the European renaissance began. For some, the debate over *ijtihad* is more about who can perform *ijtihad* than the need for it in the first place. *Ijtihad* is only acceptable if its decisions come from an appropriately enlightened and trained scholar – a *mujtahid*.

The development of new financial products clearly creates situations where there are no direct references from primary sources – complex financial products being inventions of the modern era and not conceivable in the 15<sup>th</sup> century. Therefore, the acceptability of *ijma*, *qiyas* and *ijtihad* is of great importance to Shari'a board members in deciding whether new financial products can be Shari'a-compliant or not.

## Fiqh al-muamalat

*Fiqh al-muamalat* are laws regarding relationships between human beings which include economic transactions. Many of these were established centuries ago. During Islam's "golden age" – approximately the period from the time of the Prophet Mohammed until the fall of Al-Andalus in 1492 – the Islamic world developed the most sophisticated system of trade and currencies the world had yet seen. The processes created during this period provide a broad basis from which to construct and extrapolate rules that can be applied to modern day financial transactions.

## Core principles

Shari'a as applied to finance is based around two core concepts. The first is that the charging of interest, commonly denoted as *riba*, is forbidden. This is to avoid exploitation; apart from a lender profiting at the expense of a borrower by charging high interest rates, if a lender gets a fixed return (eg. 6 per cent), and a borrower makes very high profit (eg. 30 per cent), then it is unfair to the lender and vice versa. The second major element is that activities that are not *halal* (permissible) in Islam are therefore not permissible to be involved in economic transactions, whether that be the granting of loans for *haram* (unlawful) activities or investing in companies that conduct unlawful activities. The general principle of permissibility of economic activities in Shari'a is that every economic activity is permissible unless explicitly prohibited.



The implications of not being able to charge interest are far-reaching, as interest in one form or another plays a role in most conventional financial products. The finer interpretation of the lender not profiting from the borrower, however, does give more room for manoeuvre, and we shall see that certain products interpret this in different ways.

The screening of investments and loans to ensure that they are not for businesses or projects that operate in Shari'a unlawful activities is also a complex and, to an extent, subjective process. Activities that are *haram*, or unlawful under Shari'a, but are legal under western norms are generally those activities which are also socially unacceptable to some degree or another in the West. The most obvious of these commercial activities would be pornography, alcohol and armaments. In addition to these are the food-related *haram* activities, such as the rearing and manufacture of pork-based products. Finally, there are also activities which are *haram* because they involve *gharar*, which refers to excessive uncertainty of outcome or subject matter or date of delivery of goods/asset under contract. Another prohibition is *qimar* (or *maysir*), which refers to gambling or games of chance, and clearly many forms of speculative business activity can come under this heading as well.

Ultimately, whether Shari'a-compliant financial products are created or not comes down to the decisions of the financial institutions' Shari'a boards who examine the products and decide whether they are legitimate or not from the Shari'a perspective. Their opinions may differ due to nuances of interpretation of various sources and school of thought they follow.

## Liberals and conservatives

Approaches to Islamic development have often been categorized as either being liberal (ie. "if it is not specifically prohibited then it is permissible") and conservative (ie. "if it is not specifically permitted then it is prohibited"). This stark division does not really work with respect to developments within Islamic finance, as Shari'a board members are almost always making judgements on new issues with the assumption that economic activity is permitted unless prohibited, so they are to that extent all liberal in their approach. However, there is undoubtedly a difference in approach between some boards and others. Some require strict adherence to basic Shari'a principles, such as those in Saudi Arabia, and may be termed as having an approach based on "prudence". While others are more "market-oriented" in approach, particularly in Malaysia, and may give exemptions to normal principles considering the situation as a "law of necessity".

An example of this would be the development of *bai al-inah* contract, which has been developed and used in Malaysia as a loan product, but has not been approved in the Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC) region. Malaysian Shari'a scholars see *bai al-inah* as permissible, as it comprises "two independent sales between sane persons", and any mutually agreed sale of

a *halal* good/asset between two sane persons is acceptable to Shari'a. However, scholars in the GCC region (and other markets) look at the structure in totality, and as it resembles a conventional loan structure, they object to its permissibility and favour *tawarruq*, which involves at least three parties. Malaysian Shari'a scholars see *bai al-inah* as a necessary step in developing a full spectrum of products that can replicate conventional financial products; but they are seeing it as only a "stepping stone" product that will be superseded in time by a more Shari'a-compliant products as the market increases in sophistication.

These differing approaches clearly cause divergence of opinions and are now being focused on ever more closely as the Islamic financial authorities seek to establish greater standardization and harmonization of products globally.

## Modern era Islamic finance

It is generally agreed that modern Islamic finance is a creation of the modern era; the clear prohibition of *riba* meant that western banks were never established on this basis and nor were there benefits of providing a pooling of reserves and flow of liquidity to fund economic ventures. As such, the modern era of Islamic finance – though practices of profit and loss sharing such as *mudaraba* and *musharaka* predates the advent of Islam – started to evolve from around the beginning of the 20<sup>th</sup> century in Egypt, when the first western bank to open in a Muslim country (Barclays) set up a branch in Cairo.

The arrival of western banking prompted Islamic scholars to appraise its use of interest and seek ways to avoid it. By the 1950s, alternative models were being presented to conventional banking through partnership and *mudaraba* financing.

By the 1960s, the first Islamic finance-based institutions were appearing; for example, in Egypt, the Mit Ghamr Savings Association was established. Importantly, Mit Ghamr was modelled on western banking institutions (German regional savings banks) and was not a bottom-up creation for Islamic finance. The bank was successful and appealed to devout Egyptian farmers, but it was closed in 1968 by the Egyptian government which was unsympathetic to private enterprise. At the same time in Malaysia, which was dominated by western banks, Tabung Haji was established – another savings organization, this one with the purpose of enabling Muslim pilgrims to save gradually towards their annual Hajj pilgrimage in Saudi Arabia through Shari'a-compliant saving. Tabung Haji has undergone various transformations since then, but it remains the oldest Islamic finance institution in the world.

The 1970s saw the emergence of a number of Gulf-based Islamic banks, notably Dubai Islamic Bank and the Islamic Development Bank. The first

Islamic insurance (*takaful*) company was established in 1979 – the Islamic Insurance Company of Sudan.

The 1980s saw national economic systems declaring their intent to go to full Shari'a systems, backed by the 1981 Organization of the Islamic Conference in Khartoum. The International Monetary Fund started to publish information on Islamic financial structures and across the Muslim world, scholarly interest increased and a wide spectrum of products developed.

With the establishment of the Accounting and Auditing Organisation for Islamic Financial Institutions in 1990, and the Islamic Financial Services Board in 2002 setting out new standards for Islamic finance and development of financial services, the institutional infrastructure started to become much more sophisticated and western banks and institutions started to involve themselves through offering non-interest bearing bonds and indices designed for the Shari'a market.

A century after Barclays opened its Cairo branch, the Islamic finance sector was just starting to broaden its appeal to the mass retail market. It has developed at a substantial rate in the last quarter of the 20<sup>th</sup> century, each decade seeing more and more sophistication and broadening of its market. In the early years of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, it is poised to expand exponentially into the retail banking sector and become the fastest growing element of global banking. As it grows, the examination of financial products and business processes by senior Muslim scholars continues to become more sophisticated and profound. Debate and controversy will continue as certain new products emerge, which some may consider to go against the spirit of Shari'a, although their constituent elements themselves are permissible. Only through this continual invention, appraisal and reappraisal will a strong, flexible yet compliant Islamic finance structure fully develop, and expand across the world's markets.

## 1.2

# The Development of Islamic Finance in the UK

*Michael Ainley, Ali Mashayekhi, Robert Hicks, Arshadur Rahman and Ali Ravalia, The Financial Services Authority*

## Introduction

Most of the growth of Islamic finance in the UK has taken place over the last five years. But the existence of Shari'a-compliant transactions in London's financial markets dates back to the 1980s. Commodity *murabaha*<sup>1</sup> type transactions through the London Metal Exchange were used, in significant volumes, to give liquidity to Middle Eastern institutions and other investors that fostered the development of a wholesale market in the UK. This did not, however, cater for retail Muslim consumers, as the products developed at the time were aimed exclusively at wholesale and high-net-worth investors. These products were relatively uncomplicated in structure and fell outside the scope of the regulators.

Retail Islamic products first appeared in the UK in the 1990s, but only on a very limited scale. A few banks from the Middle East and South East Asia began to offer simple products, such as home finance. However, these compared unfavourably with their conventional equivalents in several respects, including their generally uncompetitive pricing. Most of these products did not fall within the regulatory framework, so consumers did not have the same protection as other consumers; for example, the availability of the Financial Ombudsman Service and the possibility of redress from the Financial Services Compensation Scheme. The growth of the retail market remained slow throughout the 1990s and early 2000s.

Much has changed since then; both on the wholesale and the retail side, the quality of products has improved, a wider range of products has become available, and more players have entered the market. Today, London is seen by many firms, including Islamic as well as non-Islamic, as an increasingly important global centre for Islamic finance.

---

<sup>1</sup> *Murabaha* is an agreement of sale of goods at a pre-determined profit mark-up on the price. Commodity *murabaha* is a mechanism used to create a Shari'a-compliant form of short-term deposit/placement by way of transactions in commodities, usually metals.

## Reasons for growth

There are, perhaps, six main reasons for this growth:

### Global expansion of Islamic finance

The first experience of Islamic banking in modern times seems to have been in the Middle East in the 1960s. It is, therefore, a relatively young industry and nobody really knows its exact size today. But from a small base, the market size is now estimated to be worth about £250 billion globally. There are also around 300 financial institutions around the world offering Islamic products.

Not surprisingly, the growth of the industry in the Middle East and South East Asia has influenced the UK market. Initially, products created in the traditional markets were brought into the UK by some of the key industry players, but now products developed in London are being marketed in other countries, for example in the Middle East.

### Markets and skills base

London is well placed to take advantage of these trends. It has a tradition going back to the 17<sup>th</sup> century, if not before, of being willing to innovate and respond flexibly to new ideas. London has deep and liquid markets and the exchanges are among the most frequently used venues for listing and trading financial instruments globally. The London Metal Exchange has already been mentioned.

The UK financial services industry has a proven record of developing and delivering new products and a large pool of legal, accounting and financial engineering skills on which to draw. Several of these firms have now established or expanded offices in other Islamic centres. English law is already the preferred legal jurisdiction for many Islamic finance transactions.

### Islamic windows

Several major international institutions, such as Citibank, Deutsche Bank and HSBC, have had a presence in the Middle East and South East Asia for several years. As a result, they have developed considerable knowledge and experience of local markets, including Islamic ones. To accommodate the new and growing demand for Islamic products, they have established business lines known as “Islamic windows”, some of which are based in the UK and others in the Middle East and South East Asia. These windows have contributed significantly to the development of Islamic finance because

of the institutions' global experience in product development and their access to far greater resources than those available to local institutions in the Middle East and South East Asia.

## Excess liquidity in the Middle East

The sharp rise in oil prices since 2003 has resulted in huge liquidity surpluses and a surge in demand for Islamic, as well as conventional, assets in the countries of the Gulf region. The capacity of the local financial markets has not, however, been able to develop at the same speed. As a result, demand for assets has considerably outpaced supply, and Middle Eastern investors have been looking, in large numbers, for suitable alternatives. This demand was quickly identified by Islamic and conventional institutions that now provide a channel through which assets within other markets are sold to these investors, often by way of Shari'a-compliant transactions. This has been particularly notable in the UK. A recent example is the acquisition of Aston Martin by two Kuwaiti financial institutions, using Shari'a-compliant financing.

## Public policy and taxation

Since the early 2000s, the government, for reasons of wider public policy, has introduced a series of tax and legislative changes specifically designed to remove obstacles to the development of Islamic finance. The first significant change came in the Finance Act, 2003 which introduced relief to prevent multiple payment of stamp duty land tax on Islamic mortgages. The Finance Acts 2005 and 2006 contained further measures aimed at putting other Islamic products on the same tax footing as their conventional counterparts. Most recently, the Finance Act, 2007 clarified the tax framework further, in the case of *sukuk*. This is very much work in progress.

## Single financial regulator

Another contributory factor is institutional. The establishment of the Financial Services Authority (FSA) in 1997, combined 11 different regulators into a single body under a single piece of legislation. This has done much to resolve several of complications and conflicting views stemming from the previous regulatory regime where functions were divided. In particular, the FSA is able to look across the system as a whole to assess Islamic financial institutions and products.

*This chapter appeared as part of the FSA document "Islamic Finance in the UK: Regulations and Challenges" ([http://www.fsa.gov.uk/pubs/other/islamic\\_finance.pdf](http://www.fsa.gov.uk/pubs/other/islamic_finance.pdf)) published in November, 2007.*



## 1.3

# Islamic Alternatives to Conventional Finance

*Pervez Said, Islamic Banking Department, State Bank of Pakistan*

## Introduction

Islamic finance has been growing at a rapid pace over the last few years. This has been accompanied with an extension of product ranges that caters to the diverse needs of investors on both the liabilities and assets side of Islamic banks. Financial solutions range from profit-and-loss sharing mechanisms, consumer finance (including for durables, credit/debit cards and housing finance), trade finance, working capital finance and project finance. Moreover, this list is evolving quickly and is providing a large number of viable alternative Shari'a-compliant solutions to conventional finance.

The emergence of Islamic financial products, particularly in capital markets, has also promoted greater global financial integration. The bringing together of financial institutions and market players across continents to participate in this expansion of inter-regional investment flows has fostered financial links amongst the major regions. This will not only provide greater synergies and opportunities, but will also contribute towards facilitating international financial stability.

## Islamic finance instruments

The main principles of Islamic finance include the following:

- Strict prohibition on paying or receiving interest;
- Risks in any transaction must be shared between the parties, so that the provider of capital and the entrepreneur share the business risk in return for a share in the profits;
- Speculative behaviour is prohibited. This means that extreme or excessive uncertainty (*gharar*) or risk is prohibited, and thus contractual obligations and disclosure of information are necessary;
- Money is seen as potential capital and can only take the form of actual



capital when it is used in a productive capacity, or combined with labour;  
and

- Every economic activity is permissible unless explicitly prohibited by Shari'a, which includes injunctions contained in, or derived from, the Quran and the *Sunnah* (sayings and practices of the Prophet Mohammed).

The main Islamic modes of financing are briefly discussed below.

## Financing through participatory modes

### ***Musharaka***

The literal meaning of *musharaka* is “sharing”. In Islamic jurisprudence, *musharaka* means a joint enterprise formed for conducting some business in which all partners share profits according to a specific ratio, while the loss is shared according to the ratio of their contribution. It is an ideal alternative for interest-based financing with far reaching effects on both production and distribution.

The key features of *musharaka* are as follows:

- The ratio of profit distribution may differ from the ratio of investment in the total capital, but the loss must be divided exactly in accordance with the ratio of capital invested by each of the partners;
- Capital that is invested by the partners can be unequal and should preferably be in the nature of currency. If it is in the shape of commodities, the market value would be determined with mutual consent to determine the share of each partner. It may also be in the form of equal units representing currency called “shares”, and the intended partners may buy these shares disproportionately;
- It is not allowed to fix a return or lump sum amount for any of the partners, or any rate of profit tied up with any partner's investment; and
- The liability of the partners in *musharakah* is normally unlimited. Therefore, if the liabilities of the business exceed its assets and the business goes into liquidation, all the exceeding liabilities shall be borne *pro rata* by all the partners. However, if all the partners have agreed that no partner shall incur any debt during the course of business, then the excess liabilities shall be borne by that partner alone who has incurred a debt.

### ***Mudaraba***

*Mudaraba* is a kind of partnership where one partner gives money to another for investment in a commercial enterprise. The investment comes from the partner that is called *rabb al-maal*, while the management and

work fall under the exclusive responsibility of the other called *mudarib*. The profits generated are shared in a predetermined ratio.

The key features of *mudaraba* are as follows:

- One party provides the necessary capital and the other provides the human capital that is needed for the economic activity to be undertaken;
- The amount of investment shall be precisely determined and free from all liabilities;
- The entrepreneur who runs the business can be a natural person, a group of persons or a legal entity/corporate body;
- The profit earned is to be divided in a strict proportion agreed at the time of contract. The financier/investor cannot have a predetermined return or a lump sum absolute amount out of the profit;
- The operational loss is to be suffered by the *rabb al-maal* only. For the *mudarib*, the loss is in terms of unrewarded labour or entrepreneurship;
- The liability of the *rabb al-maal* is limited to his/her investment, unless the *rabb al-maal* has permitted the *mudarib* to incur any additional debt; and
- Both the parties may agree that no party shall terminate the contract during a specified period, except in specified circumstances.

*Mudaraba* is used mainly by depositors who tender their money (as capital owners) to a bank to be invested by the bank, as *mudarib*, on the basis of profit sharing according to agreed ratios. For investment funds, *mudaraba* is a high-risk venture because Islamic banking institutions provide capital to the *mudarib* who undertakes the work and management, and in case of loss, the whole financial loss will have to be borne by the bank as *rabb al-maal*, provided the loss is not caused by the negligence of the *mudarib*. The contract of *mudaraba* is traditionally applied to commerce alone, but it provides the basis of the relationships between banks, depositors and the entrepreneurs, and according to the majority of contemporary scholars, it can be applied in all sectors of the economy such as trade, industry and agriculture.

## Financing through debt creating modes

These modes belong to the “low-risk” category and normally create debt when applied by Islamic banks. However, once the debt is created, there can be no increase over the amount of credit or debt stipulated.

### ***Murabaha***

*Murabaha* is the most widely used Islamic financial contract. It is an agreed profit-margin sale with spot or deferred payment of the sale price. *Murabaha* means the sale of goods by one party to another under an arrangement,

whereby the seller is obliged to disclose to the buyer the cost of the goods sold on either spot basis or deferred payment basis, and a profit margin is included in the sale price. It is suitable for corporate, consumer, agriculture, microfinance and other sectors where the client needs finance to purchase goods. It enables the client to procure finished goods, raw material, machinery or equipment through Islamic banks from the local market or through import. Normally, it is used for short-term financing needs, as Islamic banking institutions are able to fix a price at the outset to finance the purchase of goods for onward sale to their clients.

Some important considerations in a *murabaha* are as follows:

- The commodities, which are the subject of the sale, must be existing, owned by the bank (as seller) and in the bank's physical or constructive possession. Therefore, it is necessary that the bank must have first assumed the risks of ownership before selling the commodities to the client;
- The execution of the sale contract requires an offer and acceptance, which includes certainty of price, the place of delivery and the date on which the price, if deferred, will be paid;
- The appointment of an agent, if any, and the purchase of goods by/for and on behalf of the bank and the ultimate sale of such goods to the client shall be transactions independent of each other, and shall be separately documented. The agent should first purchase the commodity on behalf of the bank (ie. the financier) and take its possession thereof. Subsequently, the client would purchase the commodity from the bank through an offer and acceptance arrangement;
- The commodity will remain at the risk of the bank during the period of purchase of the goods by the agent and its ultimate sale to the client (buyer) and until its possession by the client;
- Once the sale transaction is concluded between the bank and the client, the agreed selling price cannot be changed;
- It can be stipulated while entering into the agreement that in case of late payment or default by the client, the client will be liable to pay a penalty calculated at an agreed percentage rate per day or per annum that will go to a charity fund constituted by the bank;
- The buyer/client may be required to furnish security in the form of a pledge, lien, mortgage or any other form of encumbrance on realizable assets. However, the mortgagee or the charge-holder shall not derive any financial benefit from such security; and
- A *murabaha* contract cannot be rolled over because once sold by the bank, the goods become the property of the client, and hence cannot be resold. *Murabaha* receivables cannot be securitized for creating a negotiable instrument to be traded in a secondary market.

## ***Musawama***

*Musawama* is a general kind of sale in which the price of the commodity to be traded is stipulated between the seller and the buyer without any reference to the price paid or cost incurred by the former. Thus, it is different from *murabaha* in respect of its pricing formula. Unlike *murabaha*, the seller in *musawama* is not obliged to reveal the cost or purchase price. All other conditions relevant to *murabaha* are valid for *musawama* as well. *Musawama* can be an ideal mode where the seller is not in a position to ascertain the precise costs of commodities that are offered for sale.

## ***Salam***

*Salam* is a kind of sale whereby the seller undertakes to supply specific goods to a buyer at a future date, in consideration of a price fully paid in advance. It is an exceptional mode in Islamic contractual theory for a sale transaction, whereby the existence of a subject matter and its ownership or possession by the seller is not necessary at the time of sale. Some additional considerations in *salam* are as follows:

- The buyer should pay the price, in full, to the seller at the time of effecting the sale; otherwise it will be tantamount to a sale of debt against debt, which is expressly prohibited by the Shari'a rulings (any unpaid price represents a debt to the buyer and a debt to the seller for the value of such goods not paid for in advance);
- The debt liability of the seller cannot be adjusted against the price for *salam* sale, in part or in full.
- *Salam* can be affected in only those goods that are normally available in the market and whose quality and quantity can be specified exactly;
- It is necessary that the quality of the goods intended to be purchased is fully specified, leaving no ambiguity leading to dispute among the parties involved in the transaction;
- The exact date and place of delivery must be specified in the *salam* contract. The parties may fix any date for delivery with mutual consent; and
- In order to ensure that the seller shall deliver the goods on the agreed date, the bank can also ask the seller to furnish a security, which may be in the form of a guarantee or in the form of a mortgage/hypothecation.

*Salam* sales are suitable for financing agricultural operations, where the bank can transact with farmers who are expected to have the goods for delivery after harvesting, either from their own crops or from the crops of others, which they can purchase in the latter case and deliver in case their crops fail. *Salam* sales are also used to finance commercial and industrial activities, and have the advantage of elasticity to cover the needs of people working in various sectors of the economy, such as farmers, industrialists,

contractors or traders. They can cover the financing of overheads and capital goods as well.

### ***Istisna'a***

*Istisna'a* is a contractual agreement to manufacture goods, allowing cash payment in advance and future delivery or a future payment and future delivery. *Istisna'a* can be used for financing in the manufacture or construction of houses and factories, and in building bridges, roads and highways.

The key features of *istisna'a* include the following:

- It is used in the manufacturing sector where the *al-saani* (manufacturer or the seller) would arrange to provide both the raw material and the labour;
- The goods and price must be known and specified to the extent of removing any *gharar* or excessive uncertainty;
- It is not necessary in *istisna'a* that the price is paid in advance. The price can be paid in instalments within a fixed time period;
- It is not necessary for the *al-saani* to manufacture the goods. The seller may enter into a contract with a manufacturer to provide the same goods, which is the subject matter of the first *istisna'a* contract;
- In an *istisna'a* contract, before a manufacturer starts the work, any one of the parties may cancel the contract by giving a notice to the other; however, once the manufacturer has started the work, the contract cannot be cancelled unilaterally;
- The *al-mustasni* (purchaser) has the right to obtain collateral from the *al-saani* for the amount paid and with regard to delivery of the goods with specifications and time; and
- The contract may also contain a penalty clause on account of breach of the contract.

*Istisna'a* contracts have wide fields of application for Islamic banking institutions to finance public sector needs. The *istisna'a* contract is suitable for various industries, such as the aircraft industry, locomotive and ship-building industry, construction industry and food processing industry.

### ***Diminishing musharaka***

Diminishing *musharaka* is a variant of *musharaka*, and is a form of co-ownership in which two or more parties share the ownership of a tangible asset in an agreed proportion, and one of the co-owners undertakes to buy, in periodic instalments, the proportionate share of the other co-owner until the title to such tangible asset is completely transferred to the purchasing co-owner.

It is a combination of partnership and *ijara* (leasing), where the asset under co-ownership is leased by one of the parties to another before the asset can be fully acquired. It is mainly used by Islamic banking institutions for house and car financing; however, it could also be used for financing in the purchase of industrial establishments, farms and other fixed assets.

The key features of the diminishing *musharaka* are given below:

- Diminishing *musharaka* is applied for the purchase of tangible assets;
- Proportionate shares of each co-owner must be known and defined in terms of investment;
- Expenses incidental to ownership may be borne jointly by the co-owners in the proportion of their co-ownership;
- Losses, if any, shall be borne by the co-owners in proportion of their respective investments;
- Each periodic payment shall constitute a separate transaction of sale; and
- Separate agreements/contracts shall be entered into at different times in such manner and in such sequence so that each agreement/contract is independent of the other, in order to ensure that each agreement is a separate transaction.

In diminishing *musharaka*, the bank (as financier) and a client participate either in joint ownership of a property or an asset that allows the client to secure the sole ownership of that asset over a period of time. The share of the bank is divided into a number of units and it is understood that the client will purchase such units periodically. Thus, reducing or “diminishing” the bank’s share in the ownership and increasing the client’s ownership until all of the bank’s units are purchased, so as to make the client the sole owner of the asset. This arrangement allows the financing bank to claim rent, on a reducing basis, from the client for using the asset according to the proportion of the prevailing ownership in the property, and at the same time allows periodical return of a part of bank’s investment through purchases of the units representing the bank’s share of the asset.

### ***Ijara***

*Ijara* is equivalent to conventional leasing; however, there are some key differences, such as the requirement of the lessor to assume the risk relating to ownership of the leased asset at all times, and any sale to the lessee at the end of the lease period to not be a condition of the leasing contract. The bank’s income is derived from the profit charged on the cost of a leased asset, and this profit is included with the cost in the lease repayments. Although *ijara* is strictly not a financing mode, Islamic banking institutions are extensively using it as such to acquire fixed assets for their clients because it does not involve interest payments, is easily understood and can be used in order to obtain tax concessions in certain countries. The question as to

whether or not the transaction of leasing can be used as a mode of financing in the context of Shari'a will depend on the terms and conditions of the contract.

## Conclusion

Islamic finance is quite different from conventional finance, based on Shari'a injunctions, and is strictly against exploitative transactions that involve *riba*, excessive uncertainty, speculation and debt trading. Islamic finance is based on "material finality", which implies a strong link between the financial transaction and real economic activity. This link insulates Islamic finance from overheating and creating asset price bubbles that have led to financial crises.

Islamic financial products provide a multitude of alternatives to conventional finance, and have been re-engineered in such a way that creates conformity to conventional finance with comparability of returns. Innovations, such as *sukuk* (Islamic bonds) and diminishing *musharaka*, are structured so as to combine features from two or more Islamic financial contracts. These combination structures are designed to suit the financing requirements of various clients on both the consumer and corporate sides.

Islamic banking, based on Shari'a, prohibits interest in all its forms and emphasizes trade as the major focus of all economic activities. Shari'a does not allow rent-seeking behaviour on capital, whilst the rewards are tied-up with risk taking – there should be no reward without assuming risk. The Islamic economic system strives to achieve a socially responsible economic order, the eventual goal of which is value creation through ethical business activities besides ensuring equal economic opportunities, especially for the deprived segments of the population. This requires a paradigm shift from a focus on debt-based financial intermediation to participatory modes.

## 1.4

# The Institutional Infrastructure Supporting the Islamic Finance Industry

*Professor Rodney Wilson, Durham University, UK*

## Introduction

There are four major international institutions concerned with the Islamic finance industry:

1. The Fiqh Academy;
2. The Islamic Development Bank;
3. The Islamic Financial Services Board; and
4. The Accounting and Auditing Organization for Islamic Financial Institutions.

The role and significance of these institutions is reviewed here, together with other major organizations providing data and information on Islamic finance. In terms of education and training, institutions providing professional qualifications in Islamic finance include:

- The Institute of Islamic Banking and Insurance, UK;
- The International Centre for Education in Islamic Finance, Malaysia; and
- The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, based in the UK but with worldwide offices, which launched a certificate in Islamic finance in 2007.

There are also universities offering academic qualifications in Islamic finance, such as the International Islamic Universities in Malaysia, Pakistan and Bangladesh, and the CASS Business School, UK, which has an Islamic finance stream for its executive Masters in Business Administration (MBA) offered in Dubai. The Faculty of Islamic Studies in Qatar is launching a Masters of Science (MSc) in Islamic Finance in September 2008. Postgrad-



uate research degrees, including at PhD level, are offered by Durham University.

## The Fiqh Academy

To determine whether financial products comply with Shari'a, the opinions of scholars trained in Islamic jurisprudence (*fiqh*) are sought. Their rulings, or *fatwa*, are regarded as definitive, but as Islam is not a centralized or hierarchical religion, there are many competing, and sometimes contradictory *fatwas*. It was to resolve these conflicts that the Islamic Fiqh Academy was established in Jeddah in January 1981. Its mandate was agreed by the Organization of the Islamic Conference, which now serves 57 Muslim majority countries. The Islamic Fiqh Academy is therefore widely regarded as the appropriate international institution to provide guidance on moral issues of concern to the Muslim faithful. This includes guidance on medical ethics, social issues and economic matters, including finance.

Its rulings on finance are respected by the Shari'a board members of leading Islamic banks and *takaful* (insurance) operators. Notable rulings include those on the permissibility of deposit or down payment subscriptions and foreign exchange transactions, bank deposits and investment in equities, and leasing contracts. The issue of whether credit cards are permissible has also been addressed at several meetings. As the issues considered are often complex, it is not merely a matter of ruling whether a financial product or activity is permissible, but the terms under which it is permissible.

For example, in leasing (*ijara*), an operating lease is permissible as the owner of the asset has responsibility for its maintenance, which justifies the rental payment, whereas with a pure financing lease all the obligations are devolved to the lessee, invalidating the contract. Similarly, credit cards that involve *riba* payments are forbidden, but paying a subscription for a pre-determined credit limit is permissible. Sometimes, *fatwas* have been taken forward by other bodies, as with the ruling on the permissible equity investments which resulted in the Dow Jones Islamic Indexes developing their methodology to determine what business sectors are permissible for investors who want to be Shari'a-compliant. The question of financial screening to avoid excessive exposure to *riba* was also further refined by the Dow Jones Islamic Indexes.

## The Islamic Development Bank

Founded as a development assistance agency following a conference of finance ministers in 1973, the Islamic Development Bank (IDB) started operations in 1975. The original remit was to facilitate poorer Muslim countries to pay for their oil imports after the substantial price rises of the mid-1970s, with most of this financing being provided on a *murabaha* basis.

The IDB bought oil and sold it to importing countries at a modest mark-up. By the 1980s, the IDB was involved in more diverse trade financing operations, using *ijara* as well as *murabaha*, and from the 1990s it has offered project financing through *istisna'a*. This involves the IDB making payments to contractors, sub-contractors and suppliers to a project, with the repayments plus a mark-up being made once the project is complete and yielding returns. Such financing has been used for power generation schemes, transportation and communications projects and other diverse infra-structure developments.

Saudi Arabia accounts for over one-quarter of the subscribed capital of this Jeddah-based institution, Iran being the second largest subscriber with almost 10 per cent of the capital. The Islamic Republic views the IDB as a concrete symbol of its cooperation with its Gulf neighbours in helping to promote Islamic finance worldwide.

The IDB raises additional finance from Islamic banks through its specialized funds, such as the Islamic Bank's Portfolio for Investment and Development and the Unit Investment Fund, and it has also issued *sukuk* Islamic securities to secure further capital. It invests in *waqf* religious endowments, and has programmes for poverty reduction as well as scholarships for postgraduate students from poorer Muslim countries attending recognized universities. Its affiliate, the Islamic Research and Training Organization, provides organizational back-up and sponsors numerous Islamic finance conferences. The IDB has evolved into a World Bank for Muslim countries; indeed, it co-funds with the World Bank and other development assistance agencies.

## The Islamic Financial Services Board

Islamic financial assets and liabilities have different risk characteristics to their conventional equivalents, which poses a challenge for regulators. The Islamic Financial Services Board (IFSB) was established to advise regulators on how Islamic banks and other Shari'a-compliant financial institutions should be managed, and how international regulatory requirements should be adapted for this distinctive type of banking institution and financial products. Since its inception in November 2002 in Kuala Lumpur, almost 40 regulators have become members, as well as 108 market players and institutions such as the Bank for International Settlements, the International Monetary Fund, the World Bank and the IDB.

The IFSB has already issued detailed standards, following studies identifying best practice and widespread consultations with the Islamic financial services industry and beyond. These standards cover the following:

- Capital adequacy in relation to Basel I and II requirements;
- Risk management, including credit, operational and market risk; and
- Corporate governance.

It is currently drafting new standards to cover *sukuk* securities, Shari'a compliant investment funds, *takaful* operations and Shari'a governance. The aim of the IFSB is to spread awareness of regulatory challenges within and beyond the Muslim world. The Financial Services Authority of the UK has taken an active interest in its deliberations. As the Islamic finance industry involves many cross-border transactions, the need for international standards has become more urgent, and the IFSB has played a major role in facilitating harmonization and convergence of regulatory practices.

## The Accounting and Auditing Organization for Islamic Financial Institutions

Financial reporting for Islamic financial institutions is also challenging because of the unique nature of their assets and liabilities. There is the question, for example, of whether *murabaha* assets should be valued at their cost to the bank or their cost to the client, which includes the mark-up. The relevant Accounting and Auditing Organization for Islamic Financial Institutions (AAOIFI) standard suggests the latter. Similarly there is the issue of whether income from *murabaha*, *ijara* and *istisna'a* assets should be booked as it accrues, or at the end of the period when the financial institution has its funding returned. Again, AAOIFI suggests the former.

AAOIFI was established in Bahrain in March 1991 to support the Islamic financial services industry, and its standards are now mandatory in Bahrain, Qatar, Jordan, Lebanon, Sudan and Syria, as well as being implemented by the Dubai International Financial Centre. The regulatory authorities in Saudi Arabia, Indonesia, Malaysia, Pakistan, Australia and South Africa have issued guidelines based on the AAOIFI standards. To date, AAOIFI has issued 22 accounting standards, five auditing standards, four governance standards and two codes of ethics. It has also issued 21 Shari'a standards that were approved by its own Shari'a board.

The aim of AAOIFI is not to replace the International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), but rather supplement them with respect to Shari'a-compliant assets and liabilities and the income flows associated with these. Even in jurisdictions where AAOIFI standards are not mandatory, most Islamic financial institutions implement them in practice, and refer to AAOIFI in their annual financial reports and interim reports. As with the IFSB, as leading Islamic banks expand beyond their countries of origin, a consistent set of accounting standards facilitates the consolidation of their financial statements, which is helpful for both their shareholders and the regulatory authorities.

Other stakeholder groups are also important to AAOIFI, such as the investment *mudaraba* account holders with Islamic banks who earn a profit share. They are entitled to know the basis of how the profit share is calculated, and the amount placed in the profit equalization fund from which

they may benefit in the longer term, but at the expense of a smaller profit distribution in the short term. AAOIFI sponsors an annual Islamic finance conference in Bahrain, and organizes regular training sessions for accountants where its standards are explained.

## Information sources

There are comprehensive news and data sources serving the Islamic financial services industry. Online subscription services include the Islamic Finance Information Service (IFIS) of ISI Emerging Markets, which is a Euro-money affiliate based in London, and Islamic Finance News (IFN), based in Malaysia. IFIS provides comprehensive information, including data on *sukuk* issuance, managed funds, syndications and *takaful*. The annual reports and interim statements of most Islamic banks can be accessed through it, as can legal reports, supervisory documents and research materials. The databases within the system can be searched by year, country and product. IFN provides a weekly newsletter covering the latest developments in the industry, with historical information also available online. It contains interviews with industry leaders, and a forum where topical questions are addressed by a number of professional and academic specialists.

There are three major print magazines on Islamic finance:

1. New Horizon, the publication of the Institute of Islamic Banking and Insurance (IIBI) in London;
2. Islamic Business and Finance, published by CPI Financial; and
3. Business Islamica, published by Tradewind.

Both Islamic Business and Finance and Business Islamica are located in Media City, Dubai. Islamic Business and Finance and Business Islamica are published monthly, whilst New Horizon has become a quarterly publication. All are largely funded by advertising, although Business Islamica has a nominal newsstand price. New Horizon is the longest established, as it has been published continuously since 1991 with features and regular items including a news round-up, details of IIBI lectures, appointments, a calendar of events and questions and answers. All three contain articles and interviews, with Islamic Business and Finance employing its own journalists, but much of the New Horizon and Business Islamica material outsourced. Islamic Business and Finance is organized into separate sections on capital markets, Islamic funds and *takaful*, with each edition containing an editorial and at least one interview.

## Professional qualifications

The IIBI Diploma in Islamic Finance is the oldest established professional qualification, and over 1,000 students have enrolled since the early 1990s. It is accredited by the Open and Distance Learning Quality Council in the UK, and recognized as a professional qualification. There is no need to attend classes; rather, busy professionals can work at their own pace through the materials prepared by experts. Progress is monitored through periodic question papers sent to those who enrol, with completed answers to be returned by email or post.

In 2007, the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA) launched a new Certificate in Islamic Finance in the UK, Bahrain and Malaysia. Although an accountancy body, the modules cover most areas of Islamic finance, with assessment taking place through online, multiple-choice questions. Compulsory study modules include Islamic commercial law, banking and *takaful*, Islamic capital markets and instruments and accounting for Islamic financial institutions. Detailed study guides are provided for each module, including glossaries of Islamic finance terms, illustrations of how practice is derived from theory, and a step-by-step approach linked to specified learning outcomes. The study guides contain extensive case-study materials, chapter summaries, revision sections and full length mock examinations, consisting of 40-50 questions.

The International Centre for Education in Islamic Finance (INCEIF), based in Malaysia, offers a Chartered Islamic Financial Professional programme with both on-campus study and distance learning. The structured programme involves three parts; the first part stresses basic knowledge leading to associate membership, the second involves skills acquisition resulting in proficient membership on completion, and the third building competency and experience resulting in practising membership. The courses take between one and a half to six and a half years to complete. First stage modules include Islamic economics and finance, Islamic financial institutions and markets, Islamic finance regulations and governance, applied Shari'a in financial transactions, deposit mobilization and financial management and wealth planning. The subject skills at level two include structuring financing requirements, issuing and managing Islamic securities, Shari'a compliance and audit, customer relationship management and the role of technology and issues in Islamic financial institutions and markets. At level three, participants are articulated to participating Islamic financial institutions to gain practical experience, with validation involving problem solving, restructuring exercises, simulation and management games, product conversion and interviews.

## Academic programmes

The International Islamic University of Malaysia has undergraduate programmes in economics, accounting and business administration that enable students to get some exposure to Islamic economics and finance, although most of the course contents are conventional. At postgraduate level more specialized study in Islamic finance is possible, as is the case with the International Institute of Islamic Economics located within the International Islamic University in Pakistan, which offers a one year Postgraduate Diploma in Islamic Banking and Finance through evening study, as well as an MSc over three years with scheduled morning classes.

The UK-based CASS Business School launched an executive MBA with an Islamic finance stream in 2007. The programme is offered in Dubai in collaboration with the Dubai International Financial Centre. The two-tier programme involves established MBA modules in accounting, marketing, finance and business economics, with the Islamic finance options coming near the end of the course. The three specialist components are in Islamic economics, Islamic banking and finance and Islamic law of business transactions. In neighbouring Qatar, the Faculty of Islamic Studies, which is sponsored by the Qatar Foundation, is adding an MSc in Islamic Finance to its existing masters programmes in Islamic Studies from 2008 onwards. The new faculty is separate from the University of Qatar, but will be moving to the new Education City in Doha once its buildings are completed. Details of the new degree structure are not yet finalized.

For research degrees in Islamic finance, Durham University in the UK has become the leading international centre, attracting suitably qualified applicants from throughout the world, including Malaysia and the Gulf. A master's degree by research is offered at the university, which involves students writing a thesis of 30,000 words on an Islamic finance topic that they can negotiate with their supervisor. Doctoral degrees involving a minimum of three years of supervised study are also offered, with students writing a thesis of 80,000 words. There are dedicated research support workshops and a module on Islamic political economy and Shari'a compliant finance that students are expected to attend. PhD students spend part of their first year in Durham, but during the second and third years they often undertake fieldwork in their country of origin or elsewhere, as most of the research involves empirical studies.



## **PART TWO**

# **Islamic Finance in Practice**





## 2.1

# Retail Banking: Current and Savings Accounts and Loans

*Roderick Millar*

## Introduction

Retail banking covers the wide range of services commercial banks offer to private individuals. For the vast majority, this does not go much further than a current account, possibly a savings account and access to various loans for everyday items (overdrafts) and larger items (car loans, home improvement loans, etc).

Islamic finance started as an experiment, perhaps even a slightly cynical marketing experiment, in building a retail bank. The Mit Ghamr Savings Association in Egypt ran for a few years in the mid-1960s and achieved great initial success, but a change in the political climate led to the bank being closed down. It sold itself as offering a way for Egyptian farmers to save money within a Shari'a-compliant framework, and the rural devout of Egypt found this attractive. At the same time in Malaysia, the Tabung Haji was established offering individuals a way of saving to go on the Hajj pilgrimage with their savings invested in a Shari'a-compliant way.

The oddity is that the growth and development of Islamic finance, despite these early institutions, has been a top-down process and not one that has developed from serving the public at large first. The real growth in Islamic financial institutions over the last 25 years has come from financial products aimed at large infrastructure projects of governments and large corporations, resulting from the high liquidity of the Muslim oil surplus countries. This has expanded more recently into investment products, again for the institutional market and more sophisticated investors. Only in recent years have products designed for private individuals really appeared on a widespread basis, and much of this development has been intended for high net-worth bank customers.

The advance of simple current and savings accounts and personal loans is the latest stage in Islamic finance's development into a mainstream sector of banking. It should eventually be the most significant sector, at least in terms of the numbers of people involved on both the customer and supplier sides, if not in raw cash terms. Islamic retail banking is really the "coming of age" of Islamic finance.

What sets one retail bank apart from another? In essence the actual products – current and savings accounts and personal loans, as well as credit cards and mortgages (which we cover in other chapters) are all fairly straightforward financial products. In technical terms, the only differences will be in the rates of interest they are charged out at. Clearly these are not part of the Islamic equivalent products as *riba* (interest) is prohibited. This leaves customer service as the main product differentiator – and is something that banks are always keen to promote their excellence in, even if they sometime fall short of the mark in reality.

## The main retail banking products in Islamic form

### Current accounts

This most basic form of bank product does not necessarily require any particular changes to be made from a conventional current account to make it a Shari'a-compliant one. In many countries, it is not expected that conventional current account deposits will earn interest – and equally it is not allowed for account holders to have overdrafts. In these circumstances, no interest elements are involved in such conventional current accounts; these accounts sole purpose is to provide a safe place for the account holder to hold their money and to pay their earnings and other income into and from which to draw money for cash and through cheques and electronic withdrawals and payments.

Islamic current accounts are no different in practice to these basic conventional accounts; they offer the account holder a way of managing their earnings and payments so that they can operate in today's economy. No interest is applied at any stage.

It is attractive to banks to offer these services even if they cannot earn any money from them, as they build relationships with the customers that they potentially can develop into use of other services for which fees can be charged. The account holders' deposits also help to strengthen the banks balance sheet which improves its ability to meet regulatory requirements and potentially lend money profitably elsewhere.

Banks do run the risk of account holders overspending with unapproved overdrafts; in these circumstances pre-defined "management" fees are usually applied and in certain circumstances "penalty" fees can also be charged to disincentivize the account holder from creating an overdraft situation. While management or administration fees are usually retained by the bank to cover their costs, penalty fees will normally be paid into a charitable account so that the bank, the lender, does not profit from the borrower which would be contrary to core *riba* principle.

Most Islamic current accounts will provide cheque books, debit cards and allow direct debits and standing orders to be permitted. Internet and telephone access to accounts is also standard.

## Savings accounts

Savings accounts in conventional banking attract higher rates of interest from the bank to the saver than might be available in an interest paying current account. They usually will not offer any form of lending (overdraft). Competition to provide the most attractive rate of interest is strong in conventional banking, and usually the higher rate accounts have more restrictions in terms of the frequency of times withdrawals can be made and in what form they can be made.

An Islamic savings account is structured completely differently from a conventional savings account. An Islamic savings account is in fact an investment account, where the bank invests the money deposited in the account. This is a straightforward *mudaraba* process. *Mudaraba* is where the provider of the funds, the saver, entrusts their money to an expert investor, the bank, so that they can make a profit from it.

The bank will pool all such savings account money and invest it collectively in Shari'a-compliant businesses. The profits from such investment are then shared between the saver and the bank. How the profits are distributed between savers and the bank will depend on the contract applicable to the account. The amount returned will vary according to the profit generated and will be paid to the saver usually as a percentage figure based upon the lowest balance retained in the account during the period of calculation, whether that be a month, quarter or year. In the event of a loss occurring then the saver will lose money but under most terms the bank will not.

The fact that the holder of the savings account may lose capital indicates that Islamic savings accounts are very different products to conventional savings accounts where deposits held in a conventional savings account would only be lost in the event of the bank itself going into liquidation (and even then most banks have such deposits insured by central bank schemes to a certain extent).

## Personal loans

The third major product of retail banking is that of secured loans to private individuals. Secured loans are those that are guaranteed by the value of an underlying asset. The most obvious secured loan, although it is not commonly referred to as such, is a mortgage where the bank lends a significant sum of money to the lender to purchase an asset, usually property, but retains the right to take ownership of it if the borrower is unable to repay the loan amount. Other secured loans would be a car loan, where the ownership of

the car is retained by the bank until the loan is repaid. Unsecured loans do not have such assets to guarantee the repayment of the loans and as such are charged at considerably higher levels of interest in conventional banking products.

Clearly in Islamic banking loans cannot be made through the same structure as in conventional banking. If interest cannot be charged the whole loan structure as it exists in conventional banking is void. For this reason retail banking customers requiring funds through an Islamic-compliant product have to apply for loans that are rather more complex.

The most popular retail loan is made through a *murabaha* contract or process. The *murabaha* sale contract allows the seller of a good to make a profit on a transaction and requires the profit margin to be agreed at the outset of the contract. In banking, this at its simplest form would mean that the bank customer approaches the bank and seeks funding to purchase a particular good or asset, say a car or a new kitchen or a household good. The bank would then purchase the good from the supplier or manufacturer and immediately resell it to the bank customer at a pre-agreed cost-plus profit price. The customer would then be contracted to repay the bank in instalments over an agreed time period. This deferred payment in return for a higher cost of the original good is an acceptable arrangement in Shari'a. In *murabaha*, the ownership of the goods would pass to the customer who will be liable for all expenses related to it; however, the good will be pledged to the bank as security.

The drawbacks with *murabaha* are that the repayment terms are inflexible. Unlike with a conventional interest-bearing loan which may be repaid early with a consequent reduction in the interest charge, a *murabaha* contract is made for a fixed price which will not vary regardless over what time the payments are made. Although the contract will stipulate a schedule for the repayments, there will be no reduction for the bank customer should they repay it early (and so no incentive to do so) and similarly there are, in its purest form, no cost penalties should the customer miss a payment or take over the due period to repay the cost of the asset.

There are a couple of incentives/penalties that are sometimes imposed. A "negative penalty", which is applicable for other financing transactions, where if the customer makes all their payments in full and on time then they may gain a reduction in the final cost or some other benefit; or a "charity fine" where any missed payments, etc, incur a payment to a charitable institution nominated by the bank.

For larger items and fixed property assets, there is an alternative contract available to retail bank customers to provide funding. This is *ijara* or lease-to-purchase.

Unsecured loans to customer are offered by use of *bai al-inah* (sale and buy-back) or *tawarruq*. The *bai al-inah* structure, normally used in Malaysia for personal financing, is also a mechanism for customers to obtain immediate cash from Islamic banks. *Bai al-inah* transactions are between a bank and a customer, without involving an intermediary. It involves the bank selling

a commodity to the customer on a deferred payment price, and the bank subsequently buying back the commodity to pay the customer a cash price, which is lower than the deferred price. It can also be applied when a customer sells a commodity to a bank on a cash basis and then buys back the same asset on a deferred payment basis. In other words, it is simply a sale by one party at a higher price on deferred payment, and then buy-back at a lower price (and vice versa) to realize immediate cash for the other party. However, this structure is questionable in other Islamic finance markets, such as the Gulf Cooperation Council region and South East Asia, and is considered contrary to Shari'a rulings by some, as it involves dealings between two parties for the purpose of generating cash between them by using a financing structure where the only purpose is to obtain cash and purportedly distinguishing interest in the bank's deferred payment price.

Therefore, in those markets, a variant of the *bai al-inah* contract (often referred to as reverse *murabaha* or *tawarruq*) is now also common in retail banking for obtaining cash through personal financing. In *tawarruq*, the bank purchases an amount of a tradable commodity, say £5,000 of a metal, that is equal to the amount a customer is seeking as a loan. The commodity is purchased at a financial commodity exchange, such as the London Metal Exchange, and resold to the customer for a specified cost, plus a mark-up amount, say a 10 per cent profit of £500. The customer does not pay the bank the new price of £5,500 for the quantity of the metal but contracts to pay them in deferred instalments over a specified period as in the example above. However, once the customer has contracted to this the metal becomes their property – of course the customer does not actually want £5,000 of metal, so the customer, or the bank on behalf of the customer, arranges to sell the metal through an authorized broker for the prevailing market price of £5,000. This amount is then transferred to the customer's bank account.

It is different from *bai al-inah*, which is normally practised in Malaysia, as it involves a third party and the purchase and resale are considered to be independent of each other. The permissibility of using this mode is on the basis that in the past, Islamic jurists have allowed *tawarruq*; however, there are concerns. An important concern is explained by Munawar Iqbal in "A Guide to Islamic Finance" (2007) below:

“...the way this instrument is being practised by banks is very different. It appears to be simply a "devious artifice" (*hilah*) to get around the prohibition of interest through an intermediate process, the end result being what was prohibited... The few scholars who have allowed *tawarruq*... require the banks to actually buy and at least take constructive possession of the commodities, and then sell them.”

*Tawarruq* has three main attractions; it is very flexible, and the customer can acquire virtually any amount of money through this process as commodities such as metals can be bought at any amount. It does not require

the original seller of the desired asset, eg. the car, kitchen or holiday, to be involved so simplifying the transaction in terms of guarantees and resale values. And finally it enables the bank customer to borrow money for non-specific items.

## Conclusion

Islamic banking has developed in market terms from the top-down. Growth over the last three decades has been seen in the development of large corporate bond issues and more recently the growth of investment products to sophisticated investors. High net worth individuals have driven the growth of the personal finance products but it is the burgeoning of mass market retail banking that will finally cement Islamic banking into the mainstream of the financial sector.

Islamic retail banking is growing as Islamic regions experience a rapid growth in their middle class populations. The huge increase in the oil price also has had its effect on the Gulf region economies, bringing more people into a position where they have the opportunity to make a choice in how they handle their personal finances. This increasing sophistication is driving the growth of Islamic banking in Asia and the Gulf region. In the UK, Western Europe and North America, there is also a growing appetite from Muslim residents for more appropriate banking facilities to meet their religious requirements. All these factors have made Islamic finance the fastest growing sector of the global retail finance sector; Yasaar Research have estimated the sector will account for some 12 per cent of global finance by 2015.

## 2.2

# Personal Finance: Credit Cards

*Dr Saleh Alfuraih, Al Rajhi Bank*

## Introduction

A credit card can be defined as a method of payment that a card issuer gives to its customers to make purchases and/or withdraw cash. The issuer pays for the transaction and then bills the customer for the amount. The cards are called credit cards as they provide a loan to the customer. “Credit” can be defined as the provision of resources (such as granting a loan) by one party to another party, where that second party does not reimburse the first party immediately.

Credit cards can be used in two ways:

1. Withdrawing cash from an automated teller machine (ATM) – here, the card issuer gives cash to the cardholder as a loan and asks him/her to repay it on a specific, later date. The issuer charges the customer a cash advance fee which is either a fixed amount, or a percentage of the total loan amount; or
2. Buying products or renting a service – here, the issuer pays the purchase amount or the rent amount to the merchant on behalf of the cardholder and considers it as a loan on the customer. The issuer will then ask the cardholder to pay it on a later, specific date. In these kinds of transactions the issuer does not charge the customer any fee. Instead the merchant is charged a percentage of the total amount.

Credit cards can be classified according to their loan repayment method, as either full or partial loan repayment cards.

## Full loan repayment cards

With this type of credit card, the holder has to pay the entire amount due in full on the due date after the grace period. This type of card is also called a charge card. This type of card is *halal*, given two conditions are met:

1. The agreement between the issuer and the cardholder should not state



that the cardholder pays any late fees where payment has not been made on time. This is considered *riba* because the loan amount will be increased at repayment; and

2. The cardholder does not withdraw cash using the card in case the issuer charges a fee as a percentage of the withdrawal amount.

The fee an issuer accepts from the merchant is allowed since it is a commission (*samsara*), either as a percentage of the loan amount or as a fixed fee.

## Partial loan repayment cards

With this type of credit card the holder can pay a percentage of the due amount at the due date after the grace period. The issuer will add some percentage to the loan amount for giving this revolving capability. This type of card is *haram* (forbidden), since the issuer adds a percentage on the loan amount because of the delay in payment and this is a pure *riba*.

## Sources of revenue

Credit cards are one of the most profitable products in the banking sector; net profits can reach more than 26 per cent per annum. These profits come from six main sources:

1. Annual and subscription fees;
2. Interest;
3. Penalties for late payments or overdue amounts;
4. Interchange fees;
5. Fees for cash withdrawal; and
6. The exchange difference coming from foreign currency purchases.

Islam does not approve all of these six sources. This section will examine each one in more detail and look at its feasibility from the point of view of the two Islamic schools of thought. The first school is the “liberal school” which takes the Quran and *Sunnah* literally, and allows things without taking the current situation and the reality surrounding it into consideration. The second school is the “conservative school.” This also takes the words of the Quran and the *sunnah* literally, but also considers the reality behind them, the current situation and decides whether to allow or prohibit actions.

Usually the “conservative school” will not allow something that is prohibited by the Quran and *Sunnah* if the situation dictates, since these two sources have the final say. However, if something is allowed in the Quran and *Sunnah* but the conditions being presented might make it harmful for people or may lead to something that is eventually prohibited,

they will not allow it. For example, selling knives is allowed in Islam, but in some situations (eg. if the vendor is sure that the one who wants to buy the knife is going to harm or kill someone with it) it is prohibited to sell knives.

The “liberal school” takes the opposite stance; if something is allowed, then there is no need to look for a reason to prohibit it. If it is *haram*, they will look and see if a need for it exists in society and find a way to make it *halal* (permissible).

Both schools are acceptable in Islam. However, depending on the subject, the *fatwa* that people will follow may differ. As stated before, *riba* means taking interest on loans and is something expressly forbidden in Quran. For that reason, most Muslims prefer to go with the “conservative school” when it comes to the issue of *riba*.

## Description of the six sources of revenue

### ***Annual and subscription fee***

Cards issuers claim that this fee is the administration cost for the card for one year (that is why they make an annual charge). It is clear that this is not the true cost, since they charge different fees for different types of cards (eg. classic, gold, platinum, etc.) even though the administration overhead is almost the same for all types of cards.

The “liberal school” allows banks to take any fee they like by saying it is not *riba*; it is a fee for a service the bank or credit card issuer is providing to the customer. However, the “conservative school” does not accept this argument and rules that if a bank wants to charge for it, then it must be the actual cost.

This latter view makes more sense. Take the case of someone who wants to borrow an amount from a friend (eg. \$100 in the form of traveler checks). The lender needs to post it to the borrower and the post cost is \$10, but the lender decides to charge the borrower \$45. Since the cost of the post is only \$10, this will be a clear *riba* to give \$110 and take \$145.

### ***Interest***

Interest can be defined as “a charge for borrowed money, generally a percentage of the amount borrowed”. Thus it is clear that banks and credit card companies are not allowed to take interest, since it is pure *riba*, and neither of the two schools allow it.

### ***Penalties for late payments or overdraft amounts***

These charges are also not allowed by both schools since asking for more than the loan amount is *riba*. Even if the customer’s payments are late, issuers should not take more than what they actually gave as a loan. Some

scholars allow taking a “collection fee” related to the actual cost of collection. However, this is merely a collection fee, not a “late fee”, and the difference is that a collection process should only be initiated to be able to charge for amounts related to such items as telephone calls, emails, target mails, personalized visits, etc.

With regards to an overdraft amount, which arises when someone uses their credit card for an amount over their credit line, this is completely ignored since in Shari’a there is nothing called a “credit line”. The customer is allowed to withdraw or make purchases and this is considered a loan. The customer has to return the same amount that he/she took out. If the customer makes an offline transaction that causes them to go over their limit, this will be considered an attempt to steal from the issuer (since he/she knew they would be over their limit by this transaction). However, the credit card company cannot force the customer to sign a clause to make him/her pay the overdraft amount.

### ***Interchange fee***

Banks and credit card companies can charge merchants a fee as the issuers of the card. This fee is usually collected by the acquirer (ie. the merchant’s bank) and then sent to the issuer through an international company, such as VISA or Mastercard – this is called an “interchange fee”.

This fee is the only clear fee and is approved by both schools since the customer does not pay any extra money and the merchant is the one to pay the fee. Fees usually range from 1.1-1.85 per cent of the purchase amount. However, this fee should be reconsidered by Visa and Mastercard as more Islamic cards are currently being introduced into the market. Demand for these newer Islamic products is high and Islamic credit card issuers might try other ways of making profit out of their cards, which makes some of the customers reluctant to apply for a card; however, if this fee is more attractive to the issuers then they will not try to charge more fees or go with semi-Islamic approaches.

### ***Fee for cash withdrawal***

This fee is exactly the same as the fee described as an “annual fee”, and therefore the same argument between the two schools applies.

### ***Exchange difference coming from purchases with foreign currencies***

This fee is the most complicated fee and it is the most difficult to solve. The issue here is that there are two transactions in one – there is a loan transaction and an exchange transaction in the same purchase transaction. This is a problem because the exchange rate to calculate the amount should be calculated at the rate of the date when the customer is going to pay the

loan: Ibn Omar (a companion of the Prophet) said: I used to sell camels in Baqi' (a place in Al Medina) by dinars and took darahim (a kind of money) and sold by darahim and took dinars, which had an effect on me, so I came to the Prophet while he was in Hafsa's house and asked him about this. The Prophet said: "It would be unobjectionable if you take them at the price of their day, unless you depart and leave something between you."

However, it is almost impossible to do that since banks and credit card companies pay Visa in dollars and charge their customers in local currencies, and they need to send the statement at least 15 days before the due date, but the calculation should be with the rate on the due date.

It is not practical to send a statement with two or more currencies, although this would solve the Shari'a-compliance problem. The alternative would be to have the currency of the country of the issuer bank as an acceptable settlement currency, and in this case both the charge and the settlement will come with the same currency. This would be similar to customers who have their cards in dollars and make purchases in Japanese Yen; they receive their statement in dollars and their bank will also pay Visa in dollars.



## 2.3

# Islamic Mortgages

*Sultan Choudhury, Islamic Bank of Britain, and  
Shaher Abbas, Islamic Finance Advisory and  
Assurance Services*

## Introduction

It is estimated that over £1 billion of finance has been advanced by banks in the UK to finance residential property in a Shari'a-compliant manner. The size of this market is estimated to grow to £1.4 billion by 2009. Islamic home finance products have been available in the UK for over 10 years, and even mainstream institutions such as HSBC offer Shari'a-compliant products. There are already similar offers of home finance services in the US and Canada. Institutions in the US, such as Guidance Financial, have been providing *halal* home finance for many years, and providers like LARIBA have proved so far to be a success amongst the growing and affluent American Muslim population. The Islamic Cooperative Housing Corporation based in Toronto, Canada has also been operating productively since its establishment in 1981. Expansion in the market is taking place despite the recent credit crunch in the US. However, to date the availability of these products in Europe has proved to be a challenge despite the large numbers of Muslims residing there.

## Islamic housing finance in the UK

Historically, there have been two notable attempts by financial institutions to provide Shari'a-compatible financial products to the UK Muslim community. The first attempt was made in the late 1980s by Al-Baraka bank; another attempt was made in the late 1990s by the United Bank of Kuwait (currently Ahli United), followed by a major breakthrough when HSBC bank became the first high street bank in the UK to offer Shari'a-compliant home finance. Soon after, ABC bank and Bristol and West building society (now part of Bank of Ireland) joined efforts to launch Alburaq – a brand name of ABC – to sell a new home finance product. Currently there are five providers of home finance in the UK, including Islamic Bank of Britain.

Although, to date, market participants are few and the market in general is a modest niche, this market can potentially grow due to the relatively

large size of the Muslim population in the UK. The provision of these “home purchase plan” options and other Islamic products and services has so far led to significant growth of the Islamic finance industry in the country.

The UK government has introduced many legislative and regulatory changes as part of its efforts to compact financial exclusion. The new laws regarding “alternative finance” came as a result of realising the importance of providing Muslims with financial products that is acceptable to their way of life and its social and economic impact on the community.

From a social perspective, there are estimated to be about two million Muslims residing in the UK (3 per cent of the total UK population – the largest ethnic minority faith group) with a further 0.5 million Muslim visitors each year. The rationale therefore exists for social and financial inclusion to accommodate this growing population of Muslims.

From an economic perspective, the UK is one of the world’s largest capital market centres, and the impressive global growth of Islamic finance at an average of 15 per cent per annum over the last two decades means that there is an economic imperative to establish this sector for inward investment purposes. The UK is positioning itself as the global gateway to the Islamic finance industry, which is worth approximately \$400 billion currently but predicted to grow to \$4 trillion with London emerging as a global “hub” for Islamic finance.

## Islamic home finance instruments

Islamic banking practitioners (with the help of Islamic scholars) have utilized a number of instruments that are acceptable within Shari’a to offer Islamic home finance products in a modern day economic system. In the UK, the commonly used methods for the purchase of property are *ijara* (lease) with diminishing *musharaka* (diminishing partnership) and *murabaha* (a sale transaction for costs plus profit). These instruments and their relevance to the UK market are discussed in full below, in accordance with the current practice in the UK market.

Conventional banks use interest-based loan contracts as the main instruments to provide finance to their customers. As a result of interest being prohibited by Islam, Islamic financial institutions cannot provide traditional products and services, which involve interest based contracts. Therefore, contemporary Islamic jurists and financial practitioners have had to adopt and develop a number of instruments and facilities to allow Islamic banks to operate an interest free system.

Islam does not deny that capital deserves to be rewarded, but Islamic teachings present “risk sharing” finance as the most efficient and correct way to provide finance. Therefore, an Islamic financial institution should mainly use profit/loss sharing contracts on both sides of its balance sheet. On the liabilities side, it invests depositors’ funds in various types of businesses. A portion of the earned profit is paid to depositors in a pre-

determined profit sharing ratio. The depositors' profit is not and should not be determined *ex-ante*. On the assets side, the Islamic financial institution uses various kinds of non-interest based contracts as finance instruments; for example profit/loss sharing contract (*musharaka*), investment partnership (*mudaraba*), leasing contract (*ijara*), cost-plus financing contract (*murabaha*), and *istisna'a* contract (manufacturing or construction finance).

Almost all of these types of contracts have been or can be used to provide home finance. The market and customers demand, the legal environment and the financial institution preferences will be the main factors to decide which of these contracts is the best to be used.

The most significant Islamic home finance instruments used are:

- *Murabaha*, which provides a fixed rate of return to the financial institution; and
- Two instruments that provide the flexibility to vary the return to the financial institution:
  - *Ijara wa iqtina*; and
  - *Ijara* with diminishing *musharaka*.

## Murabaha-based home finance

The term *murabaha* refers to a special type of sale where the seller has to disclose the costs plus the profit made from the transaction. In order to use the *murabaha* contract as a financing technique, the Islamic financier incorporates the feature of credit sale (or deferred payment) in the *murabaha* contract.

The modern *murabaha* contract has become a very popular technique of financing amongst the Islamic banks as it provides similar risks to conventional interest based loan. The *murabaha* finance instrument operates in the following way:

The customer approaches an Islamic bank to get finance in order to purchase a specific commodity. The bank purchases the commodity in cash and sells it to the customer for the cost plus a profit. Since the customer does not have the funds, he/she buys the commodity on a deferred payment basis. Thus, the customer attains the commodity for which he/she wanted and the Islamic bank makes some profit from the sale price.

The transaction will usually follow the following steps:

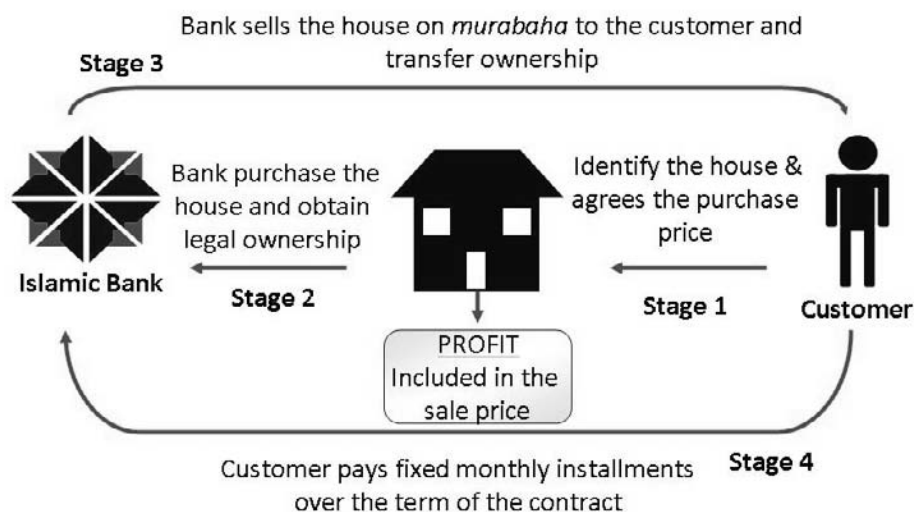
1. The customer determines their needs (ie. identifies the house he/she wants to purchase and agrees the initial price with the seller). The customer then applies to the bank and promises to buy the house from the bank if the bank agrees to provide the finance;
2. The bank notifies the customer of its approval of financing the house. The bank then purchases the house from the seller for the initial price



- agreed with the customer and obtains title of the house before selling it to the customer;
3. The two parties (the bank and the customer) sign the *murabaha* sale contract for the agreed new price (which is the cost plus the profit) to be paid over the term of the contract, and the bank transfers the legal title to the customer; and
  4. The customer pays the new price through monthly instalments. The bank cannot change or increase the sales price after concluding the *murabaha* sale. Any increment on the sale price would be considered interest.

The whole of the *murabaha*-based home finance transaction is to be completed in two different sale contracts: one through which the bank acquires the house, and the other through which the bank will sell the house to the customer.

### Home finance - *murabaha* Instrument



The *murabaha* principle creates a fixed, predetermined indebtedness. This has made the *murabaha* principle attractive for Islamic banks as an alternative to interest rate based transactions. However, this mode of finance receives some criticism as it incurs high transaction costs and is inflexible compared to interest based transactions.

*Murabaha* is a sale contract, this means that the sale price will not change for the duration of the contract. Therefore, the *murabaha*-based instrument provides a fixed rate of return on home finance.

## Ijara-based home finance

The term *ijara* refers to a leasing contract. The *ijara* contract has not been used traditionally for finance purposes; rather it was used for normal leasing activities. However, Islamic banks have found that leasing is one of the main recognized types of finance throughout the world and it is a lawful transaction according to Shari'a, therefore it makes perfect sense to develop new financial instruments based on *ijara*, including home finance instruments. The home finance *ijara*-based instrument are usually called "*ijara wa iqtina*" (lease and purchase), which is in a way similar to financial lease and hire purchase.

Under this agreement, the Islamic bank purchases the house selected by the customer, and the customer enters into two contracts with the bank – a leasing contract and a promise to sell. The first contract is a leasing contract where the customer agrees to pay periodic rent to the bank during his occupancy of the house until the end of the *ijara* contract term, and the second contract is a promise to sell, where the bank undertakes to sell the house to the customer, usually for a nominal price at the end of *ijara* contract.

The rent paid by the customer can be usually reviewed on a quarterly or semi-annual basis allowing the rent rate to be changed based on an agreed benchmark, usually London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) or similar indices. The customer pays the bank monthly instalments; each instalment is a combination of a variable rent payment under the leasing contract, together with a fixed payment to pay for the house price which usually will be divided over the term of the contract.

The *ijara wa iqtina* method for home finance has decreased in popularity due to the fact that technically, the customer is paying rent, although part of this rent is to cover the purchase of the property; this part of the rent payment does not create any ownership right as the ownership will only be transferred at the end of the contract when the customer will exercise the promise to sell.

## Diminishing musharaka and ijara-based home finance

Home financing based on diminishing *musharaka* and *ijara* is unique to Islamic finance. It is based on the idea of shared equity rental. Under this housing finance instrument, the customer and the bank jointly acquire and own the house. The bank then leases its share of the house to the customer on the basis of *ijara*. The bank will allow the customer to gradually purchase the bank's share so that the share of the bank reduces and the customer share increases gradually over time, until the end of the contract term, where the customer will become the sole owner of the house.

The customer will make two monthly payments; the first is for the rent charged by the bank for allowing the customer to use the bank's share in the house. The rent rate is normally bench marked to LIBOR, or similar indices. The second payment is for the acquisition of a portion of the bank's share. The bank will sell its share usually at the same purchase price of the property and any depreciation or appreciation of the house value will be passed to the customer.

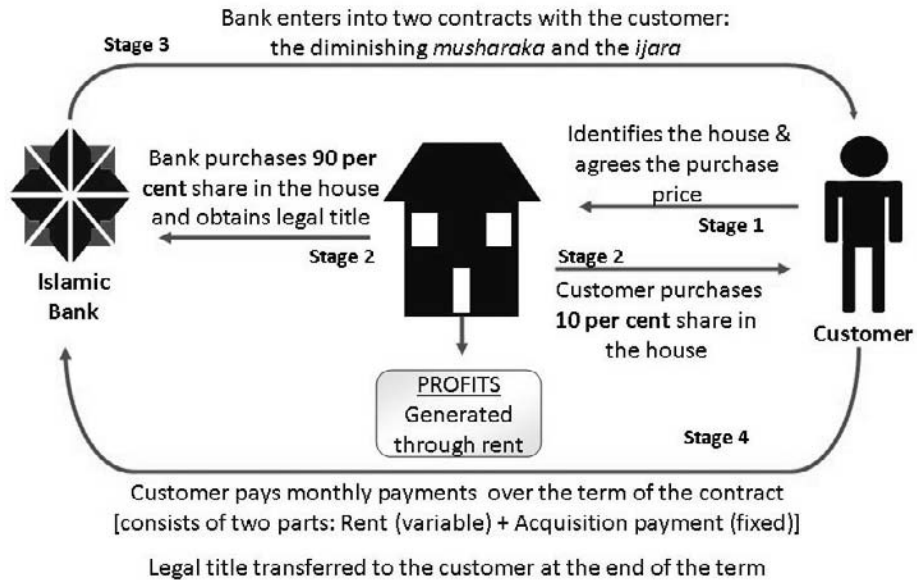
The *musharaka* and *ijara* based home finance transaction will usually follow the following steps:

- The customer identifies the house and agrees the price with the seller. The customer then will apply to the Islamic bank to finance the house; and
- The bank notifies the customer of its approval. Then both the bank and the customer buy the house and become partners. At this stage, both parties will first sign the diminishing *musharaka* contract where the bank agree to sell its share to the customer over the term of the contract, and then will sign the *ijara* contract where the bank leases its share to the customer.

The bank will usually keep legal title of the house for the duration of the contract, and the diminishing *musharaka* contract will record the customer's share (or the customer's beneficial interest). The bank and the customer will share the costs, *pro rata*, of all major costs including the provision of the house insurance, but all the expense related to the ongoing use of the house should be paid by the customer. Both partners will also share the risks associated with the house ownership in accordance with each partner's share. If the house is destroyed during the lease period, both parties, as partners, should suffer the loss. If the leased house loses its usufruct without any misuse or negligence from the customer side, then the bank will not be entitled to receive any rent until the house is restored to usable form.

*Ijara* is a lease contract; this means that the rent can be reviewed periodically. The review period is usually set at quarterly or semiannual basis but can be as long as a few years or as short as a month. This makes *ijara* more flexible than *murabaha* as it provides a variable rate of return, which can be locked as long as required.

## Diminishing *musharaka* & *ijara* home finance instrument



### ***Diminishing musharaka and English law***

English law recognizes equity ownership and distinguishes between legal ownership and equity ownership. The closest structures to diminishing *musharaka* under English law are co-ownership agreements.

Diminishing *musharaka* and *ijara* home finance products will usually use three main documents:

1. The diminishing *musharaka* agreement, which governs the relationship between partners (ie. the bank and the customer). In this agreement, the bank will have legal title, but the customer will have his beneficial interest (or equity) documented. The customer promises to purchase the bank's share over the term of the contract. The customer share will increase by making monthly payments;
2. The lease agreement, under which the bank leases its share to the customer for monthly rent. The rent will be calculated on the bank's outstanding share in the property. The customer will be the leaseholder and by registering the lease at the land registry, the customer protects his right to occupy the house; and
3. The charge agreement, through which the customer provides a charge over his share in the property and the lease with the bank. This is important to the bank to secure the ongoing payments. The charge document is the equivalent of the mortgage contract in conventional home finance products.

## Comparison of home finance instruments

	Murabaha	Ijara wa iqtina	Diminishing musharaka
Title holder	Customer	Financial institution	Both (freehold with financial institution and long leasehold with customer)
Rate of profit / rent	Fixed	Fixed / variable	Fixed / variable
Prepayments allowed?	No	Yes	Yes
Refinance available?	No (unless the financier agrees to a discount for the customer on the original finance)	Yes	Yes
Asset risk	Customer	Financial institution	Both the financial institution and the customer

The diminishing *musharaka* and *ijara*-based home finance is by far the most popular product in the UK. Currently all providers of the home purchase plan provide this product. This is mainly due to the flexibility of the product for both the customer and the bank as it allows the bank to change rates or fix them for as long as required, and it allows the customer to benefit from an increasing share in the house over the term giving him more confidence.

## Barriers to Islamic home finance

In 2002, Datamonitor estimated that the UK's Islamic mortgage market could be worth as much as £9.2 billion in outstanding balances. However, a combination of factors served to suppress the market at that time:

- Stamp duty was required to be paid twice, that is because the nature of Islamic home finance products involves initial ownership by the financier, with ownership passing to the customer at the end of the term. This led to amendments in taxation legislation in the UK to remove this requirement for Islamic home finance products;
- Higher regulatory capital ratio, where conventional mortgages and indeed *murabaha* home finance attract a capital risk weighting of 50 per cent, *ijara* mortgages attract a higher rate of 100 per cent. However, under

Basel II, all Islamic home finance products now have a risk weighting of 35 per cent (provided the finance to value of the property is under 80 per cent);

- Disadvantages under the various public sector home ownership schemes, such as “right to buy”, where because of the involvement of the financier as the owner of the property, the customer may be unable to take advantage of the benefits offered under the schemes. This remains an issue at the current time.

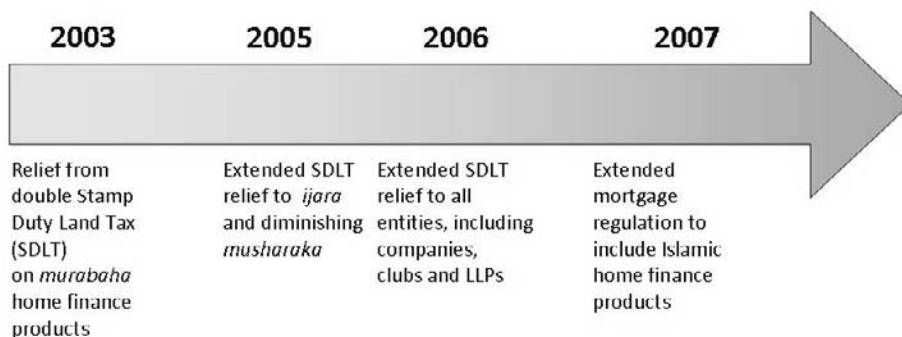
Another Datamonitor report in 2005 stated that the market has grown at an average of 68 per cent per year since 2000, and that by 2009 the market will be worth £1.4 billion in gross advances. This figure was more realistic than the 2002 report as they were based on actual market figures.

## Regulation and legislative changes

The government and the UK financial authorities have adopted a flexible stance towards the regulation of Islamic financial products, which is critical to innovation and growth of this promising Islamic home finance industry.

The Financial Services Authority (FSA) – the independent body that regulates the UK’s financial services industry – have recently included Islamic home finance in its regulated products (this new regulation came into effect on April 2007). This move was the latest of many regulatory and legislative changes which took place over the last few years in an attempt from the UK government to provide a levelled playing field for Islamic financial products with conventional ones.

### Legislative and regulation changes in the UK to accommodate Islamic home finance products



## Lessons for Europe

Although the take-up of Islamic financial products has been slow, there is increasing demand for these products in the market. As Islamic finance spreads in retail and investment markets, it brings with it various challenges. Therefore, the regulatory framework must be continually reviewed and amended with the support of the relevant government and financial authorities as to meet these challenges to allow the effective governance of the sector and most importantly to provide a solution to the recognized predicament of the Muslim community and their specific need for Islamic finance.

In European countries, the foundation of the Islamic housing finance services and products is yet to be set and the process is at its initial but budding stage. The European Muslim population is relatively large; particularly the French Muslim population which is nearly three times larger than as the British Muslim community, with proportionately high populations in Germany, Netherlands and Denmark as well.

In May 2008, the Dutch central bank and the Netherlands Authority for Financial Markets published a statement in which they informed of possible developments in the Netherlands. However, they also stressed their concern over the lack of knowledge of the Islamic finance sector.

There is need for much understanding and education of Islamic finance globally amongst suppliers, consultants and consumers. The education about Islamic finance within the legal consumer protection framework is necessary in order to attain a level playing field with the conventional set-up.

With the foundation of Islamic home financing already put in place in the UK, it is anticipated that there will be increased impetus for the growth of Islamic financial services in Europe. Europeans should consider the risks and challenges that the UK has faced in the process of implementing Islamic home finance and benefit from the experiences in the UK in order to facilitate Islamic finance in their countries. Clearly there are large groups of Muslims in Europe that would benefit from Islamic home finance and this would facilitate social and financial inclusion in those countries. If the willpower of European authorities to implement Islamic finance to the retail sector is there then appropriate legislation with respect to taxation and the financial regulatory authorities can be enacted. This has wider benefits as it demonstrates that countries wider commitment to Islamic finance, and helps position them to take advantage of the significant inward investment opportunities emanating from the Gulf.

## 2.4

# Trade Finance

*Richard T de Belder, Denton Wilde Sapte LLP*

## Introduction

With the recent growth in Islamic finance, there are now more Islamic finance products available, but Islamic trade finance still represents a significant proportion of Islamic finance transactions. The most common forms of Islamic trade finance are *murabaha* and *salam*.

## The nature of Shari'a-compliant sale and purchase agreements

Islamic trade finance can be made available within the parameters that apply to Shari'a-compliant sale and purchase agreements. Some of the main features are as follows:

### Goods must be in existence

As a general principle, the goods that are the subject of a sale agreement must be in existence when the agreement is signed. There are some exceptions to this rule such as:

- ***Salam*** – An agreement to purchase a commodity for future delivery but with payment being made upfront; and
- ***Istisna'a*** – This form of agreement is similar to *salam* in many respects; it is a contract for the sale of an item that is still to be constructed or manufactured. Payment can be immediate or deferred, and payment by instalments is possible. However, it is different from a *salam* contract in various respects such as:
  - there is no requirement for the purchase price to be paid when the contract is entered into;
  - there is no requirement to stipulate when the asset is to be delivered (although in practice this is usually done); and
  - the asset need not be an item that is commonly available in the market.



## Transfer of title

Subject to the exceptions mentioned above, title and possession of the sold assets must pass when the agreement is entered into.

## Halal goods

The assets being sold must be *halal* – in other words they must not fall within categories that are prohibited by Shari'a, such as pork, alcohol, munitions, etc.

## Purchase price

Subject to the exceptions mentioned above, the purchase price can be paid after title to the assets has passed. However, the price must not be calculated in a manner that includes *riba*. While *riba* is often referred to as interest, it is wider than this; it can cover any return that is based upon the mere use of money, and which is calculated by reference to the passage of time.

## Murabaha

*Murabaha* is the most commonly encountered Islamic trade finance product. It can be used to finance goods and also (in a non-trade finance capacity) to create a form of working capital facility (*tawarruq*). However, many Shari'a scholars do not approve of *tawarruq*.

## Basic parameters

The customer will require assets for use in its business operations. With a conventional bank, the customer would obtain a loan and the bank would take security over the financed assets until such time as the loan was repaid. The approach taken with *murabaha* is fundamentally different, and the difference is due to it being a sale and purchase agreement.

Under *murabaha*, the Islamic financier will purchase the assets in its name from the supplier and sell them to the customer. While title and possession will pass to the customer when the *murabaha* is entered into, the arrangements will only require the customer to pay the purchase price after a period of time. This period will usually be fairly short, such as 180 days.

The purchase price will be calculated by reference to the price that the Islamic financier paid to the supplier together with a mark-up. That mark-up will take into account the fact that the customer will only pay the purchase price to the Islamic financier on a deferred payment basis.

The mark-up is usually calculated by reference to a benchmark that is a conventional interest rate, such as the London Inter-Bank Offer Rate (LIBOR). The arguments that are currently put forward to support this practice are usually twofold; the first is a technical argument, which is that it is possible to use any benchmark as part of a mathematical calculation to produce the return on an Shari'a-compliant product. The position taken by most Shari'a Supervisory Boards is that provided the relevant clause is carefully drafted to provide that a return is calculated by reference to a formula that includes an interest rate benchmark, but does not say that the return is interest, such an approach is Shari'a compliant. The better position is that the reference to an interest rate is acceptable based on the Shari'a grounds of necessity or public need because, at present, there is no viable Shari'a-compliant alternative.

In essence, therefore, a *murabaha* involves the Islamic financier purchasing assets and then selling them to its customer on a deferred payment basis (cost plus formula), and with title and possession passing to the customer immediately.

It is of critical importance, however, that from a Shari'a perspective, there is clear evidence that assets have been acquired by the Islamic financier and then onward sold to the customer. This can be achieved through bills of sale or other documents that show legal title passing. If there are no assets being bought and sold, then the transaction will be void under the Shari'a as all that is happening is that a sham conventional loan is being extended.

## Advanced features and issues

### *Acting as an agent*

The reality is that it will be the customer and not the bank that has a relationship with the supplier, and will be in a better position to negotiate with the supplier details such as the specifications and the price. In view of this, the customer will often be appointed as the agent of the Islamic financier to purchase the assets on its behalf.

The *murabaha* agreement will usually have a mechanism whereby the customer can send a notice to the Islamic financier detailing the specifications and price of the goods it is willing to purchase as an agent from the supplier and then itself purchase from the Islamic financier. If the Islamic financier wants to proceed (and usually it will not be required to do so, if an event of default has occurred), it will accept the notice and this will trigger the agency arrangements.

In these circumstances, it is important from the Islamic financier's perspective that it has some assurance that the customer will actually buy the assets once they have been purchased from the supplier. While in practice the purchase by the Islamic financier of the assets (through the customer acting as its agent) and the onward sale by it to the customer will

happen contemporaneously (but not forgetting that there must be evidence of legal title passing from the supplier to the Islamic financier and then from the Islamic financier to the customer as purchaser), there is still the risk that the customer could renege.

Usually, therefore, the notice that is originally issued by the customer to the Islamic financier offering to purchase the assets on behalf of the Islamic financier as agent will contain an undertaking or covenant to purchase those assets from the Islamic financier. The Islamic financier would, therefore, have an action against the customer if it breached that undertaking or covenant.

Often the customer will not want the supplier to know that it is acting as the agent of the Islamic financier. This is often not due to legal concerns, but rather because it may be difficult to explain to the supplier why it is selling the goods to the Islamic financier rather than the customer. Accordingly, the *murabaha* arrangements often will provide for the customer to act as undisclosed agent of the Islamic financier.

### **Letters of credit**

The Islamic financier is the purchaser of the goods and, therefore, it is the person that should be paying for the goods. If a letter of credit is required, then the applicant would be the Islamic financier. If, however, the customer is acting as the undisclosed agent of the Islamic financier, then the letter of credit arrangements would involve the customer being the applicant. However, as the customer is acting as the agent of the Islamic financier, it would be entitled to reimburse any fees and expenses that it might incur as the applicant of the letter of credit.

Often the Islamic financier will take into account these fees and expenses when calculating the *murabaha* deferred payment price. It is also possible to have set off provisions such that the Islamic financier can set off any such reimbursement obligations against amounts due to it by the customer in relation to the *murabaha* sale price.

### **Late payment**

If a deferred payment is not made on the due date, it is not possible to charge the equivalent of default interest. Normally there will be provisions saying that if there is a delay in payment, then an additional amount will be payable. The method of calculation will usually be by reference to an interest rate benchmark. However, the provision will then stipulate that this amount cannot be retained by the Islamic financier (at least to the extent it does not cover real expenses rather than the lost use of money) but will be donated to charity. Its purpose is more to do with encouraging the customer to pay on time than to recompense the Islamic financier for the loss of use of money, which would be *riba*.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This late payment provision is also found in other Islamic finance agreements.

## ***Warranties***

As the Islamic financier will be the owner and seller of the assets (albeit with those assets chosen by the customer and often purchased as its agent), the sale of those assets will generally be subject to statutory warranties, which often cannot be excluded by contractual provisions.

Such warranties are a liability issue for the Islamic financier. However, the taking on of a liability or risk in a transaction is the fundamental justification for an Islamic financier to sell the assets at a profit/markup. Often there will be contractual provisions imposing on the customer (as agent of the Islamic financier) an obligation to ensure that the assets that it acquires for the Islamic financier are in accordance with the stated specifications, not subject to any defects, etc. These provisions are included in order to form some basis for a claim against the customer, as agent, if the customer, as purchaser, should bring an action for breach of warranty against the Islamic financier. An Islamic financial institution should not, however, presume that this would offer a watertight method of handling this risk.

It will be important for the Islamic financial institution, therefore, to assess the potential risk that goes with being the owner of the asset on a case-by-case basis and see whether, for example, some of these risks can be covered by insurance (and with the costs being built into the *murabaha* sale price).

## ***Security over the financed assets***

It would seem that the majority of the different schools would permit the assets that have been sold by the Islamic financier to the customer to be mortgaged or pledged to secure the deferred payment obligations. There can sometimes be problems under local law in relation to the perfection and release of the assets in a manner that protects the security interests of the Islamic financier and also, at the same time, enables the customer to access and use the charged assets in its business operations.

## ***Early payment***

What if the customer wants to pay the deferred payment obligation early? If it was a conventional financing, a discount might be offered to the customer (less, perhaps, breakage costs).

However, under Shari'a principles, the payment due by the customer is a purchase price, which has been fixed when the *murabaha* contract was entered into. It is not permitted in the *murabaha* contract to stipulate that if the customer pays the deferred purchase price early, the purchase price will be discounted. Sometimes, the Islamic financial institution may provide a statement of understanding or intent expressing that, in this situation, it would favourably consider reducing the purchase price. However, that

statement of understanding or intent cannot rise to the level of a binding agreement.

## Salam contracts

A *salam* contract differs from a *murabaha* in that when it is entered into, the goods do not exist. Historically, *salam* has been used for the financing of agricultural products, although it can be used for other items.

## General parameters

The sale price is paid immediately and the ownership in the *salam* goods is also transferred, but subject to a restriction that the purchaser cannot dispose of the goods until they are delivered to it.

The *salam* goods will not be in existence when the *salam* contract is entered into. The general rule is that the description of the *salam* goods cannot mention a specific asset on the basis that as the asset does not exist, it is only possible to refer to goods in a general manner. However, the specifications of the goods, their quality, quantity and other relevant details must be clearly stated.

It is up to the seller to source goods that meet the specific requirements. Using an agricultural example, if the *salam* contract was to describe 100 kilograms of wheat from a particular field, there is the potential for the contract to become void if the wheat in the field was destroyed. It is for this reason that the goods must be described in enough detail for the seller to deliver the required goods to the purchaser but must not describe a specific source.

## Specific matters

### ***Mode of financing***

*Salam* was originally used to assist farmers who needed to purchase seeds for their crops. The Islamic financier would agree to purchase the crop before it existed and would pay the purchase amount upfront. This would enable the farmer to purchase the seeds.

### ***Can the Islamic financier onward sell?***

The Islamic financier will not want to retain the goods. It is permitted for the Islamic financier to onward sell but within limitations. It can sell using a back-to-back *salam*, but the date of delivery to its purchaser must be after when it has received delivery of the goods that its customer has agreed to

sell to it. In addition, this back-to-back *salam* must also specify the goods in general terms (as in the first *salam*) and must not make specific reference to the goods being purchased by it in the first *salam*.

The sale price in the second *salam* will be higher than the price paid by the Islamic financier in the first *salam* and this profit will represent its return. It is permissible to have a profit in relation to the second *salam* as the Islamic financier is taking on a liability (to sell goods under the second *salam*), and it is permitted under the Shari'a to receive a profit in return for taking on a liability.

It is also possible for the Islamic financier to wait until the goods are delivered to it and then for it to dispose of them in another Shari'a-compliant manner, such as through a *murabaha*.

Generally, it is not permitted, however, to sell the *salam* goods before delivery has been made; this is because the *salam* contract could be rescinded if the seller reneged on delivering the *salam* goods.

### ***Immediate payment of purchase price***

The majority opinion is that the purchase price must be paid when the *salam* contract is entered into. It is understood that the Shari'a imperative behind this rule is that if there is a delay, this will amount to the sale of a debt by debt which is prohibited.

### ***Specificity of the goods***

The majority rule is that it is not permitted to state that the goods will be produced in a particular factory or come from a specific field.

### ***Delivery to be after the date of the contract***

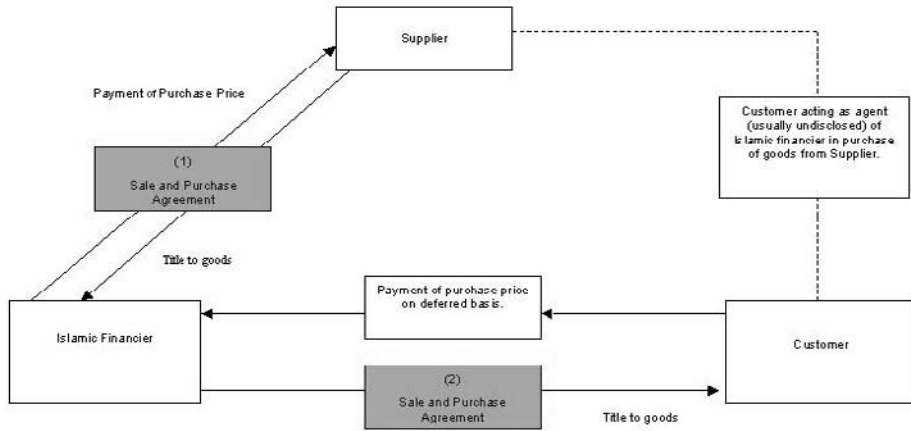
The majority of the schools state that delivery must come after the date of the *salam* contract. As the rationale of *salam* is to provide funds to allow the customer to grow or manufacture the asset, if there were immediate delivery then this would mean that the asset already existed, which would not be in accordance with the rationale underpinning *salam*.

### ***Existence of the goods***

The majority of the schools are of the view that the ability to deliver the goods will be evidenced on the contractual date of delivery through actual delivery taking place. The Hanafi school takes the position that, in determining whether the customer is able to deliver, it is necessary to see if the goods of the type described in the *salam* were capable of being acquired throughout the period of the *salam* and, if this requirement is not met, the contract would be void.

**Delivery in tranches**

If this were required, the Shari’a scholars would have to be consulted. Some schools permit delivery in stages, but there is an argument that this creates *gharar* (uncertainty), because the price being paid for the assets that are delivered later is the same as those being delivered first.



**Diagrammatical depiction of a trade *murabaha* financing.**

**Schedule 1: Form for a transaction request<sup>1</sup>**

From: [the customer]  
 To: [the Islamic financial institution]  
 Date: [\_\_\_\_\_]

**Murabaha agreement dated [•] (the Agreement)**

Terms defined in the Agreement have the same meaning when used in this document. This is a transaction request.

We request your approval to purchase the goods indicated below as your undisclosed agent upon the terms and conditions of the Agreement. Please notify us of your approval by facsimile by sending a transaction approval to us by no later than the close of business on the date [•], \_\_\_\_\_ business days after the date of this transaction request.

We wish to enter into a purchase contract as follows:

(a) Transaction date: [\_\_\_\_\_]

<sup>1</sup> The schedules are for illustration purposes only and should not be solely used as a basis for a transaction.

- (b) Goods: [\_\_\_\_\_]  
 (c) Cost price: US\$[\_\_\_\_\_]  
 (d) Value date: [\_\_\_\_\_]  
 (e) Payment instructions: [*insert details of account*]

We hereby irrevocably and unconditionally undertake that immediately after we purchase and take possession (physical or constructive) of the goods on your behalf, we shall purchase in our own name the goods from you on the proposed transaction date for the deferred sale price. The deferred sale price (comprising the cost price (to be paid in instalments) plus profit calculated by you) shall be payable by us in accordance with the Agreement.

---

Authorized signatory  
**[the customer]**

## Schedule 2: Form for a transaction approval

[To be addressed to the customer as the purchaser]

[Date]

We refer to the Agreement dated [•] and your transaction request dated [•] in relation thereto.

We hereby authorize you to purchase and take possession (physical and constructive) of the goods having the general description set out in the transaction request as our undisclosed agent upon the terms specified in that transaction request and the conditions specified in this transaction approval.

Subject to you complying with the terms of the Agreement and the conditions numbered (a), (b) and (c) below, the cost price in the amount of US\$ [•] shall be paid by us on the value date to the following bank account:  
 [details to be inserted]

## Conditions

- (a) In accordance with the terms of the Agreement you shall inform us of the purchase of the goods referred to in the transaction request no later than 11.00 am (London time) on the transaction date by way of a facsimile transmission substantially in the agreed form, failing which this transaction approval shall be deemed to have been immediately revoked and, accordingly, you shall be deemed to have purchased the goods solely for your own account.
- (b) You have irrevocably and unconditionally undertaken that immediately after you have purchased and taken possession (physical and constructive) of the goods on our behalf you shall purchase in your own name the goods from us on the transaction date for the deferred sale price in



accordance with the Agreement, through an offer letter and acceptance of the offer in such offer letter.

- (c) The deferred sale price plus profit calculated by us shall be payable by you to us in instalments as set out in the transaction request.

---

SIGNED by [NAME]  
duly authorized to sign for and on behalf of  
**[Islamic financial institution]**

### **Schedule 3: Form of offer letter and acceptance**

From: [the customer]  
To: [the Islamic financial institution]  
Date: [\_\_\_\_\_]

### **Murabaha agreement dated [•] (the Agreement)**

Terms defined in the Agreement have the same meaning when used in this document. This is an offer letter.

### **Confirmation**

We refer to the Agreement and the transaction request dated [•] and the transaction approval dated [•].

We hereby certify and confirm to you that we have contracted as your undisclosed agent, and purchased and taken possession (physical and constructive) of the goods referred to in the transaction request from the seller in the manner contemplated by the transaction request for a cost price of [•].

### **Offer**

We now hereby offer to buy the goods from you on the following terms:

- (a) Transaction date: [\_\_\_\_\_]
- (b) Quantity and type of goods: [\_\_\_\_\_]
- (c) Cost price (per unit goods): US\$[\_\_\_\_\_]
- (d) Cost price: US\$[\_\_\_\_\_]
- (e) Profit: US\$[\_\_\_\_\_]

- (f) Deferred sale price: US\$[\_\_\_\_\_]
- (g) Payment instructions: [*insert details of account*]

The deferred sale price shall be paid by us on [•].

\_\_\_\_\_  
Authorized signatory  
**[the customer]**

## Acceptance

We accept the offer contained in the above offer letter.  
Date:

\_\_\_\_\_  
**[the Islamic financial institution]**



## 2.5

# Working Capital

*Dr Salman Khan, Abu Dhabi Islamic Bank*

## Introduction

Capital investment is an obvious prerequisite for the establishment of new businesses, firms and productive enterprises of all descriptions. However, once they are in operation, businesses and firms also need to maintain access to capital resources and liquidity on a regular basis in order to be able to function smoothly and efficiently. This latter type of capital is defined as working capital – “working” in the sense that it allows enterprises to carry on working and functioning in accordance with their business objectives and production goals. As a more formal definition, working capital is defined as current assets of the business, less current liabilities, where the balance provides the figure available to the business to develop, build, and expand its operations further.

Working capital financing may be required for a number of purposes. Among the most common of these are:

- raw material purchases;
- buying inventories;
- purchasing equipment/land/resources to expand productive capacity;
- advertising;
- paying staff salaries; and
- meeting other business-related costs (eg. utility bills, etc.).

## Working capital loans

In conventional finance, the typical method of providing working capital finance (WCF) is to advance a working capital loan to a business. The loan may be of variable duration and value, depending on the requirements of the enterprise. A conventional bank obtains its return by charging interest on the loan, which is usually paid back in instalments.

Often, but not always, such working capital loans may be taken for well-defined needs of the firm that arise now and then, for instance to fund new machinery. Alternatively, a finance facility or credit line may be made available to a firm, such that over a specified period of time, the customer is provided access to a certain amount of credit.

At the outset then, we may identify WCF needs as belonging to three categories:

1. Finance required to fulfil a specific asset-based<sup>1</sup> need may be defined as WCF-1;
2. Finance needed to pay either certain defined monetary costs or other miscellaneous costs, which sometimes may include paying back previous debts, may be defined as WCF-2; and
3. A third category may be defined as WCF-3, which is naturally designed to meet both WCF-1 and WCF-2 needs, and as such may be regarded as a unique category.

A number of Shari'a-compliant product options may be used to address the WCF needs of businesses. Before explaining those, however, a few points should be observed. Firstly, it is useful to note that since products designed to solve WCF-2 needs effectively provide the customer "cash-in-hand", such products can in theory be used to purchase assets and address other WCF-1 needs as well.<sup>2</sup> However, in principle, most banks ascertain at the outset from the client the purpose for which the finance is needed. If it is for a specific asset-based need (as WCF-1 was defined above), the bank generally seeks to offer only WCF-1 solutions. Of particular interest, a product (to be considered later) has been developed very recently, which is somewhat unique in that it naturally solves both needs.

## Shari'a-compliant solutions

### Finance for specific needs – WCF-1

#### *Murabaha*

One option for the financing of specific needs is *murabaha*. The client informs the bank on the exact specification (type and quality) and quantity of goods required. The bank purchases the requisite goods and sells them to the client on *murabaha*, earning an added profit mark-up over the price of the goods. The client then usually pays the *murabaha* price in instalments, although on occasion a lump-sum deferred settlement may be preferred.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This could also be a service-based need. Service-based needs can only be satisfied through a sale of usufruct contract, in which the usufruct is first acquired (ie. owned) by the bank, and then sold on to the client. However, this product (in particular for business needs) is not widely used at present.

<sup>2</sup> However, clearly, WCF-1 solutions cannot directly be used to solve WCF-2 needs.

<sup>3</sup> For instance, in the case of where the client holds a receivable bill due to mature after a short duration (eg. two or three months) for goods exported earlier. In this case, especially if the face value of the bill is equal to the *murabaha* price, it may make sense to have a full deferred settlement of the *murabaha* price upon maturity of the bill.

### ***Istisna'a***

Another potential solution to providing Shari'a-compliant WCF-1 needs may be achieved through the use of *istisna'a*. *Istisna'a* is a manufacturing contract in which goods are produced on order by the supplier or seller, according to very precise specifications of quality and quantity given by the buyer. By implication, a wide range of raw material and other inventory/stock needs of businesses may be fulfilled this way, including most durable goods and commodities. Typically, the bank will enter into two parallel *istisna'as*. In the first *istisna'a*, the bank would be the seller, and the client the buyer; and in the second *istisna'a*, the bank would contract with the eventual producer of the raw material or inventory to supply the required items. An important consideration is that the goods should not already have been produced.

Additionally, in order to help minimize the subsequent likelihood of dissatisfaction of the client when the bank delivers the required goods to it in the first *istisna'a*, the bank may ask from the outset that the client itself recommends various producers/suppliers of choice, from amongst whom the bank will select one. In other cases, the bank may appoint the client (who is the buyer in the first *istisna'a*) as its agent in the second *istisna'a*, charged with the task of ordering the goods and inspecting them once they arrive on behalf of the bank, to ascertain they fulfil the necessary quality specifications. Again, the aim is to ensure the goods supplied are to the precise satisfaction of its client.

A particularly useful benefit of *istisna'a* purchases relates to the unique flexibility with regard to the mode of payment made to the supplier. Thus, virtually any payment arrangement may be structured that is mutually acceptable to the buyer and the seller with respect to the payment of the *istisna'a* price. For example, payment could be made in a lump sum upfront, a lump sum *ex post*, via instalments beginning in advance of delivery, or at any other time acceptable to both parties. In the context of WCF, a payment schedule based on instalments starting after delivery of the goods is likely to be the option of choice of the buyer, which is the business seeking WCF.

### ***Ijara***

Carrying on with WCF-1, it is also possible to use the contract of *ijara* via the application of "*ijara muntahiya bit tamleek*" (which translates to "lease of an asset, culminating in ownership by the lessee") to address certain WCF-1 needs, particularly relating to durable goods. Here, the bank purchases the asset needed by the business, and then provides the same on rent to the business on lease for a certain duration. The lease payments are structured in such a way that by the end of the lease period, the bank receives the price it paid for the asset, plus its expected profit. Hence when the lease term expires, the bank sells the asset to the business at a nominal price, and thereby transfers ownership to the client, which is the primary

purpose of the arrangement. By way of example, if a business needs new machinery, equipment, or durable office supplies (eg. furniture) then *ijara muntahiya bit tamleek* may be used. Clearly, goods *murabaha* is also a candidate here for such transactions; however, *ijara* extends an added potential advantage to the bank as compared to *murabaha*. In *ijara*, the bank has the option of choosing floating rates of rent, which can be adjusted up or down in line with market fundamentals. This protects the bank's position better than *murabaha*, where the bank's return (cost plus profit) once determined at the outset remains fixed. The option of variable rental is particularly useful for longer term leases<sup>1</sup>, where the possibility of fluctuations in the benchmark or average market rate(s) of return is greater.

### **Musharaka**

*Musharaka*, regarded as embodying the true spirit of Islamic finance, provides more than one potential solution for WCF needs; one of these is for specifically for WCF-1 which is considered now; the other is a unique product classified as WCF-3 (which may fulfil both WCF-1 and WCF-2 needs), and is considered below.

With regards to obtaining durable assets (eg. tractors, machinery, equipment, etc.) *ijara muntahiya bit tamleek* has already been discussed as a tool to solve WCF needs. For the same sort of durables, diminishing *musharaka* can also be used (also called *musharaka mutanaqisa*).

The arrangement of diminishing *musharaka* is based on the use of two separate contracts of lease, and (periodic) sale. Here, the bank and the client business jointly purchase the asset (eg. an electricity generator) at the outset. Usually, the bank pays a majority portion of the price (in this example, say 90 per cent) and this is how the client's need for finance is met. The remaining 10 per cent is paid for by the client, with the result that the client owns 10 per cent of the generator and the bank owns 90 per cent. The client then rents the 90 per cent bank-owned portion of the generator from the bank over a certain lease period, for instance three years. Over this lease period, the client also periodically buys further portions of the bank's share of ownership in the generator, such that by the end of the lease period, the client owns the generator fully. So for example, the client could (separately) undertake to purchase 30 per cent at the end of each year of the lease period, to take its own membership up to a full 100 per cent. It is noted that as the client's ownership proportion rises, it would normally pay less rent to the bank, given that the bank now owns a smaller share of the asset. So for instance, after one year, the client buys a further 30 per cent share, increasing its share of ownership to 40 per cent, and now will only have to pay rent of the remaining bank-owned 60 per cent share (until it purchases a further share from the bank). The bank makes its profit via the sale of its

<sup>1</sup> corresponding to longer term periods of finance in *murabaha*.

asset shares, plus the rental charged to the client on the bank's share of the asset leased to the client.

The bank may use a simple *ijara muntahiya bit tamleek* lease as well for this purpose, as described above. One reason why banks sometimes may prefer *ijara muntahiya bit tamleek* to diminishing *musharaka* is that while using the former, the bank retains ownership of the asset until the very end of the lease term, and this means that in case the client/lessee defaults on the rental, the bank has the option of selling off the asset in the market, which helps it cover its position somewhat better. In contrast, with diminishing *musharaka*, ownership of the asset is jointly held by the client and the bank (in accordance with their *pro rata* contribution towards the asset's purchase); hence in case the client defaults on the rent and the bank seeks to liquidate the asset to close its position, there is the possibility of the bank facing extra legal costs and wrangles, *vis-à-vis* forcing the asset sale (if required).

For WCF-1, *murabaha* probably remains the most popular tool used by banks, given its fixity of return. An important issue to always keep in mind relating to the use of *murabaha* is that it can only be used by the bank for the sale of tangible goods (ie. WCF-1 needs only). Other needs, in particular cash requirements to pay salaries or utility bills, etc, cannot be addressed by *murabaha*, since it is not possible to "buy" salaries or utility bills or other cash-based items and sell them on at a mark-up, given that earning cash-on-cash is clear *riba*. Neither is it possible to use *ijara*, *istisna'a*, or diminishing *musharaka* for WCF-2 needs. However, the need for "cash in hand" for WCF commitments is a very frequent and an ubiquitous need for many businesses.

## Finance for defined costs – WCF-2

### ***Salam***

What solutions, then, are available for WCF-2? One possibility is that for WCF-2 needs (such as salaries, utility bills, advertising costs, or other monetary costs, etc.), a sale-based solution using the contract of *salam* may be used (instead of *murabaha*) such that the client gains access to finance in an indirect way, via a *salam* commodity trade.

*Salam* is a deferred delivery sale, in which the price is paid in full upfront, while the commodity is delivered later on at a specified time and date. For the purpose of WCF, the bank contracts to buy a *salam*-eligible commodity<sup>1</sup> from the client as seller, and the value of commodities being sold (ie. the *salam* price) is usually equal to the amount of finance sought by the client for his liquidity needs. So if a business requires \$20,000 to pay its staff's

<sup>1</sup> Not all goods are *salam*-eligible. Typically, fungible goods such as agricultural commodities (wheat, barley, etc.) or standardized manufactured products are suitable candidates to be the subject of *salam*, since they are usually easily and generally available in the market.



salaries, for example, it arranges to sell a quantity of wheat to the bank (deliverable at a later date) for which the bank is willing to pay \$20,000. Typically in *salam*, to incentivize the buyer to pay upfront and receive delivery later, the buyer will pay a below-market price, enticed by the prospect of selling the commodity upon delivery at a profit. This is how the bank makes its profit, on the one hand, and on the other the business fulfils its WCF needs.

A related issue is that normally in *salam*, delivery is made in full on the due date. However, since this usually necessitates the client to purchase a large quantity from the market prior to the delivery due date, delivery in full may pose further liquidity problems for the business. A permissible solution is to stagger the delivery of the goods over a certain duration, making it manageable for the client by enabling the delivery to be made in quantity instalments.

Viewed from another angle, the above *salam*-based solution for working capital needs is intrinsically rather similar to another possible arrangement that may be employed to solve WCF-2 necessities, namely *tawarruq*. In *tawarruq*, the client buys a commodity<sup>1</sup> on deferred payment, and then sells the same immediately on spot to obtain the cash-in-hand that he needs, in this case for WCF-2. The notable similarity between *salam* and *tawarruq* is that in both cases, the client receives money upfront, in exchange for a deferred financial liability. In *tawarruq*, this liability takes the form of an explicit deferred money price; in *salam*, the liability is a deferred delivery obligation, which implies that the client must gain access to money resources to be able to purchase the *salam* commodity in advance of delivery. Thus, in a way, both *tawarruq* and *salam* for WCF imply money in advance being exchanged for a subsequently higher monetary liability, using a sale transaction as a stepping stone. In both instances, the commodity as the subject matter of the sale is rendered more or less insignificant, since the sole purpose is to receive the finance.

Interestingly, while *tawarruq* is considered to be controversial by some across the Islamic finance spectrum, the same view is not usually expressed about *salam*, despite the similarity of purpose and operation described in the paragraph above. Therefore, so far, the use of *salam* for WCF is broadly accepted, while *tawarruq* is not. However, there may be three reasons for this. Firstly, *salam* for WCF is not widely used across the Islamic finance industry. As a result, it has probably not received the same kind of attention that *tawarruq* has, given the ubiquity of *tawarruq* in particular with regards to being a liquidity management tool currently used by virtually all Islamic banks. Secondly, in *salam*, the entire period between payment and delivery (usually a few months long, or more) is set aside for the “production” of the deliverable commodity. This appears to lend more acceptance to the overall arrangement, rather than *tawarruq*, where the credit purchase and the

<sup>1</sup> In practice, some kind of metal (eg. aluminium) is normally preferred for *tawarruq* transactions, since it is subject to very low depreciation, and hence acts as a good store of value.

subsequent spot sale are done in as quick succession as possible.<sup>1</sup> Thirdly, the original permission to carry out *salam* transactions given by the Prophet Mohammed was granted specifically so that poor farmers could have access to funds when they needed them most (ie. in the period before the harvest when farmers faced many costs, but didn't have liquidity). Thus, *salam* by design was meant to be an arrangement to generate finance for production.

### ***Musharaka***

Returning to *musharaka*, a somewhat unique product has been developed recently in Pakistan, that provides a solution for WCF-2, but is also applicable to WCF-1, thus it can theoretically address all WCF needs<sup>2</sup>, and can be classified as a WCF-3 product.

The WCF-3 solution based on *musharaka* is meant to provide an alternative to the conventional running-finance facility. The mode of operation of the latter is that customers can withdraw variable amounts of money, depending on need. In addition, the customer is also able to replenish or pay back amounts into the finance facility at any time as well. For these reasons it is commonly referred to as a "running" account. Thus, the client draws upon and/or refills the running account periodically, and pays interest to the bank based on a measure of average money utilized over the duration of the finance facility.

The Shari'a-compliant alternative to such a conventional finance facility is the recently-designed *musharaka* running finance facility, and would work as follows. The bank sets up a running *musharaka* bank account for its client business, and sets a finance ceiling or "upper limit" for the client. The client can draw upon this account up to this limit, and can also pay money into this account. Thus, the client will use this account to make payments periodically for various costs it faces from time to time, using his finance limit. These costs could relate to both WCF-2 needs such as bills, staff salaries, and advertising, etc, as well as WCF-1 needs such as inventories, raw materials, equipment, etc. At the same time, the client will also receive payments for various orders received, and may credit these into the account, thus replenishing it. On any given day, depending on how much money the client has used for payments drawn on the *musharaka* account, and how much money the client has paid back in that day, there will be a daily balance position for the account.

This daily balance position represents the money contributed by the bank to the *musharaka* that day, and equals the amount used by the customer from his/her finance limit, less the amount paid back by the customer into the *musharaka* account.

<sup>1</sup> However, it is noted that in *salam* (as practiced today), unless the client is an agricultural producer, the seller usually purchases the commodity from the market at the last minute prior to delivery, leading critics to point out that even in *salam*, the seller often doesn't produce the traded good.

<sup>2</sup> Subject, of course, to the condition that the credit limit set by the bank in favour of the client is sufficient to cover the needs.

For instance, assume the finance limit is \$100 – on day one, the client makes a payment of \$80 to a supplier for some raw materials drawn on the *musharaka* account, and later the same day, pays a sum of \$10 (received as payment for goods delivered to a buyer) into the account. At closing on that day, the account balance will be \$30 ( $\$100 - \$80 + \$10$ ), which implies that the bank has contributed \$70 to the client’s business on that day. How? Well, the bank made \$100 available to the customer, he used \$80 of that, and “paid back” \$10, so he ended up using \$70 of the bank’s money in his *musharaka* on that day.

From the outset, the bank and the customer will agree on a profit distribution ratio for their *musharaka*. The business will earn a certain profit every period (where the period will be defined beforehand), which will be distributed between the bank and the customer based on this profit ratio.<sup>1</sup> Depending on the daily balance of the *musharaka* account (which tells us how much of the bank’s capital is utilized per day by the business from the *musharaka* account), and the profit earned over the period, it is possible to obtain an “average profit per dollar per day” figure. This enables a calculation of the profit entitlements of the partners. This method of using an “average profit per dollar per day” formula to calculate profit entitlements represents an *ijtihad* (or Shari’a legal ruling based on interpretation), and herein lies the novelty of this product.

The most convenient method of calculating and sharing profit would probably be on the basis of gross profit. The business would quite likely agree to absorb all the costs and share gross profits because of the associated operational simplicity and independence, and also in exchange for a higher than proportionate profit share to compensate it for bearing all the costs.

## Conclusion

The number of Shari’a-compliant avenues available to solve WCF needs is increasing. At present, many options are potentially available, in particular for WCF-1 requirements, with the number of WCF-2 solutions available also on the rise. As we have seen, in addition to *murabaha*, it is possible to use *ijara*, *istisna’a*, and diminishing *musharaka* to provide WCF-1. Based on recent innovations and efforts in product development, a new *musharaka*-based product has emerged, which acts as a substitute for the conventional running finance facility, and may offer a solution to composite WCF needs (both WCF-1 and WCF-2); hence, it is referred to as WCF-3. In addition, so far *tawarruq* and *salam*-based solutions have been developed to meet WCF-2 needs, but are not that widely available. In this regard, certain reservations exist about employing *tawarruq* as a general tool for finance; however, the

<sup>1</sup> The exact profit calculation method is based on a somewhat complex formula, but is fully disclosed to the client, and in addition to the bank-client basic profit distribution formula, involves the use of investment category weightings to derive weighted average liabilities (among other things). Since the purpose here is mainly to outline the product, and for need of brevity, a full working cannot be displayed.

use of *salam* for WCF-2 does not share such controversy, especially given that it may be reasonably argued that the very *raison d'être* for *salam* is to fulfil the need of providing liquidity to producers.

In practical terms, as with so many products, with regards to WCF requirements too we find differences in the products on offer across jurisdictions. For instance, in the Middle East we find that *murabaha* is used most often for WCF-1 needs, and *tawarruq* for WCF-2, though not widely. In contrast, in Pakistan diminishing *musharaka* has also been used for WCF-1, and perhaps most notably, the running *musharaka* account (which meets both WCF needs) is available, although only with one bank at the moment. In Sudan, *salam* is often used for WCF-2.

By bringing together the different possibilities for addressing WCF needs, including both the products which are in operation, as well as those which are theoretically workable (even if not being applied anywhere at present), the aim has been to provide a useful overview on existing Shari'a-compliant solutions for WCF needs. It is hoped that there can be a move away from predominantly using *murabaha* and *tawarruq* for WCF, given the substantial range of products that can be adopted to fulfil most working capital requirements in line with the Shari'a.



## 2.6

# Commercial Real Estate and Project Financing

*Richard T de Belder, Denton Wilde Sapte LLP*

## Introduction

The commercial development of real estate will often involve the acquisition of real estate interests, usually coupled with the construction and onward sale or leasing of a building. Project finance will invariably involve a real estate interest and will often be coupled with some exploitation rights, such as a concession agreement. The term “project finance” is usually also associated with financing on a non-recourse basis; in other words the financiers will primarily look to the project assets and revenues as being the main source of repayment (although there can be other methods of support, such as equity contributions by the sponsors, shareholder guarantees, etc).

Islamic finance offers enough flexibility for different structures to be created to meet with customers’ requirements. The structures will usually be a mix of Islamic financing techniques, with the choice being determined by a variety of factors, some commercial, some legal and some Shari’a driven.

The Islamic finance techniques that are considered in this chapter are as follows:

- *Istisna’a*;
- *Ijarah*;
- *Murabaha*;
- *Tawarruq*;
- *Mudaraba*; and
- *Musharaka*.

Depending on the situation, other techniques can be employed, such as Shari’a-compliant currency exchange products, and the underlying Islamic financing techniques might be capable of being packaged in the form of sukuk.

## Istisna’a

This is a contract for the sale of an asset that is still to be constructed or manufactured. Payment can be immediate or deferred, and payment by

instalments is also possible. It differs from a *salam* contract, however, in various respects, such as:

- the purchase price does not have to be paid when the contract is entered into;
- there is no requirement to stipulate when the asset is to be delivered; and
- the asset need not be an item that is commonly available in the market.

On the face of it, therefore, this form of Islamic financing is well suited to a building that has yet to be constructed. However, from a financier's perspective, there is a significant drawback in that, as the sale price must be fixed, it is not possible to mimic a variable rate of return as is found in a conventional loan. If the period of construction extends over a long period of time (as will likely be the case) the fixed nature of the return to the Islamic financier may not be attractive.

Using this structure, the Islamic financier would be the manufacturer (*al-saani*). The customer is the purchaser (*al-mustasni*) of the building to be constructed. Usually the Islamic financier will not have the capability to construct the building. Therefore, it will in turn enter into a back-to-back *istisna'a* or construction contract to construct the building. The Islamic financier will need to ensure that the price it pays in the back-to-back arrangements is less than the price it receives from the customer under the *istisna'a*.

There are various risks that the Islamic financier will face as the *al-sani* which include the following:

- Various warranties will attach to the constructed buildings that it is selling – often statute prevents them being excluded by contract;
- There are likely to be statutory liabilities that relate to the structural aspects of the construction; these often cannot be excluded by contract due to statutory restrictions; and
- The customer, as the *al-mustasna*, may be able to reject the building if it does not comply with the specifications described in the *istisna'a*.

The rationale for an Islamic financier making a profit under an *istisna'a* is that it is taking on risks and liabilities as the seller of the constructed building. However, and especially in large scale projects, these risks and liabilities can be substantial and, therefore, an Islamic financial institution will need to carefully consider them to see if the projected profit is adequate compensation.

Accordingly, the Islamic financier must ensure that the contractual arrangements that it enters into with the entity actually constructing the building for it, provide enough protection so that, if the customer as the *al-mustasna*, were to reject the building under the *istisna'a* or to bring a warranty claim, the Islamic financial institution can make itself whole by seeking compensation from the entity that actually constructed the building.

Another important issue which is often overlooked is that the Islamic financier can only agree to sell a constructed building to the customer (*al-mustasna*), if it has some legal right to the land on which the building is to be constructed. This can raise rather complex issues as to the type of land grant it requires, what legal liabilities are attached to that grant, whether any registration of that right is required (and the consequences that attach to that registration) and payment of any fees (both in relation to the initial registration and on any de-registration).

## Forward lease (*ijara*)

A forward lease is a lease that relates to the leasing of an asset that does not exist when the forward lease is entered into. On the face of it this would seem to violate the rule against *gharar* (uncertainty) in that the general proposition (subject to certain limited exceptions) is that an asset must exist when a contract relating to that asset is entered into.

The way that a forward lease is framed, however, is that the leasing of the building does not commence until it has been constructed. There will also usually be a drop-dead date after which, if the building has not been constructed so that it is substantially completed and ready for use, the lessee will not be under an obligation to lease the building. It is therefore incumbent on the Islamic financier, as the lessor, to ensure that the building is constructed in accordance with specifications and on time, otherwise its customer, as lessee, will not be obliged to lease.

It is possible during the construction phase for the Islamic financier to require the lessee to pay advance rent (which is often calculated based on a benchmark that refers to a conventional interest rate). However, if the building is not constructed in accordance with the specifications or available on time for leasing, and the lessee lawfully refuses to lease the building, the advance rent must be returned to the lessee. If the leasing of the constructed building does commence, then the advance rent must be taken into account and offset against the rent payable as from the commencement date of the leasing. From an Islamic financier's perspective, this is usually not attractive because it means that during the construction phase, it would not receive any financial return.

To deal with this issue, the rent that becomes payable after the lessee takes possession and starts to use the completed building, is normally increased (usually in the first or second lease period) by an amount that equals the advance rent. This increased rental amount is, therefore, set off against the obligation of the lessor to credit the lessee with the advance rent. The end result is that the Islamic financier effectively does obtain a return that relates to the construction period.

If the leasing does not take place (due to the building not being in compliance with the specifications or due to delay) then the Islamic financier will be in a difficult position. It will have a building that it owns and also



could face claims brought by the customer. One technique that has been used is for the customer to enter into an *istisna'a* with the Islamic financier, in which it agrees to sell to the Islamic financier the constructed building (subject to the same specifications and delivery date as in the forward lease). The customer in turn will usually enter into a contract with the main contractor. The financing of the project is therefore achieved by the Islamic financial institution making payments under the *istisna'a* (which are then passed down to the main contractor). To the extent that there are any claims by the customer (as lessee under the forward lease) there would be equivalent claims of the financier against the customer (as the *al-sani* under the *istisna'a*).

Under Shari'a principles, once leasing arrangements have commenced, the Islamic financier is liable to perform and pay for structural and major maintenance, to take out and pay for property insurance and to pay ownership taxes. Practically speaking it will usually not be in a position to handle these matters and also will not want to bear the cash flow effects of these payments. It will, therefore, usually appoint the customer (the lessee) to be its service agent to perform these functions and to make the payments.

Under the Shari'a (and most legal systems), an agent is entitled to be repaid expenses that it incurs on behalf of its principal. This means that any payments made by the service agent must be reimbursed by the Islamic financial institution. In reality the Islamic financier will usually not want to bear the ultimate liability for such costs. Accordingly, the rental payments will include a component (often called supplementary rent), which will equal the amount that the Islamic financier must pay by way of reimbursement to the service agent. As the lessee and the service agent are the same party, these two payment obligations are set off, with the result that the economic burden of these payments is borne by the customer.

There are issues that need to be considered in the context of the reimbursement obligation relating to the last rental period. Expenses incurred during this last rental period cannot be added to a rental amount (by way of supplementary rent) because the reimbursement obligation only arises at the end of the last rental period (ie. at the end of the lease). Normally, this amount is clawed back by being added to the exercise price that is paid by the lessee when the property is transferred to it at the end of the lease.

There will usually be two forms of undertakings or promises as part of these *ijara* arrangements. The first will be given by the Islamic financial institution and will usually permit the customer to terminate the leasing arrangements at any time upon notice and have the title to the property transferred to the customer against payment of a price.

The other is provided by the customer in favour of the Islamic financial institution in which the customer undertakes, upon notice from the Islamic financial institution, to purchase the title to the property for a price. It will also often deal with the transfer of title at the end of the lease for a nominal amount (and often including an amount that equals any reimbursement

obligation owed to the customer, as the service agent, which has not been clawed back through rent).

There has been a debate recently within the Accounting and Auditing Organization for Islamic Financial Institutions (AAOIFI) about these types of undertakings in the context of *sukuk* and certain principles were included in a statement issued by AAOIFI on *sukuk*. The principles mentioned in the statement may well also be applicable to financings based upon *musharaka*, *mudaraba* and *ijaras* that are not part of a *sukuk* issue. Where the assets of *musharaka sukuk*, *mudaraba sukuk* or *wakala sukuk* are “lease to own” contracts (*ijara muntahia bittamleek*) then the AAOIFI statement (fourth paragraph)<sup>1</sup> permits the *sukuk* manager to purchase the assets when the *sukuk* ends, for the remaining rental value of the remaining assets. This is allowed on the basis that the remaining rental value is treated as being equal to net value at the time of the purchase.

The AAOIFI statement (fifth paragraph) also permits a lessee in *ijara sukuk* to undertake to purchase the leased assets when the *sukuk* ends for a nominal amount. However, this is predicated on the lessee not being a partner, *mudarib* or an investment agent.

The debate is still on-going, however, as to the exact meaning of this statement and its actual implementation.

## Murabaha

It is possible to use murabaha in relation to the financing of assets that are required as part of a construction project. This would, however, normally be a short-term facility.

## Tawarruq

This structure has been used to create working capital facilities for certain projects. It is not a favoured product and many Islamic scholars do not accept it.

It involves the use of commodity contracts, such as metals. The Islamic financier will purchase, at spot, various metals contracts for, say, \$100,000. It will then sell those contracts to the customer on a *murabaha* basis (with title passing immediately and with payment being deferred for the agreed

<sup>1</sup> The AAOIFI Statement on Sukuk was issued in February, 2008. The fourth paragraph states, in part: “it is not permissible for the *mudarib* (investment manager), *sharik* (partner), or *wakil* (agent) to undertake to re-purchase the assets from *sukuk* holders, or from one who holds them, for its nominal value, when the *sukuk* is extinguished at the end of its maturity. It is, however, permissible to undertake the purchase on the basis of the net value of assets, its market value, fair value or a price to be agreed, at the time of their actual purchase, in accordance with Article (3/1/6/2) of AAOIFI Shari’a Standard (12) on Sharikah (Musharaka) and Modern Corporations, and Articles (2/2/1) and (2/2/2) of the AAOIFI Shari’a Standard (5) on Guarantees. It is known that a *sukuk* manager is a guarantor of the capital, at its nominal value, in case of his negligent acts or omissions or his non-compliance with the investor’s conditions, whether the manager is a *mudarib* (investment manager), *sharik* (partner) or *wakil* (agent) for investments...”

financing period – often short term). The customer will immediately sell the metals contracts to a broker (usually not the broker that sold the contracts to the Islamic financier) for spot (ie \$100,000 less the brokers' charges). If increasing amounts of financing is required over an extended period, then, as each *murabaha* contract ends, it is replaced with a *murabaha* for a larger amount.

However, as stated above, many Islamic scholars do not accept this type of structure.

## Mudaraba

A *mudaraba* is a contract in which an investor gives a cash amount to another person in order to use it to generate a profit which will be split between the parties. The person supplying the asset (such as money in the case of an Islamic financier, or investor) is called the *rabb al-maal*, and the manager is called the *mudarib*.

The *mudarib* will not, in that capacity, provide funds but will contribute its skill and expertise in deploying those assets to make a return. If there are no profits then the *mudarib* will not receive anything. It is acceptable for the *mudarib* to share in the profits as it is taking the risk of receiving nothing if the venture is not successful.

If there is a loss, the *mudarib* will not be responsible unless it was caused due to its negligence or default. It would appear that, under Shari'a principles, if a loss is proven, then the burden of proof is on the *mudarib* to show that it was not responsible for the loss.

The capital provided to the *mudarib* remains the property of the *rabb al-maal*, which is why it bears any loss to the property (subject to the *mudarib* being liable on the grounds mentioned above). While the property is in the hands of the *mudarib*, he acts as a trustee in relation to that property in the sense that he is obliged to take care of it but he is not liable for any loss unless caused by his negligence or default. He can also be viewed as acting as the agent of the *rabb al-maal* in deploying the property of the *rabb al-maal*. It is also possible for the *mudarib* to be paid an incentive fee which is a technique often used to reduce the return to the Islamic financier to what would have been achieved under a conventional financing.

The *mudarib* should produce a business plan and a feasibility study relating to the proposed venture. It would normally be expected that projected (although not guaranteed) profits would be detailed. These documents could be very important if there were a loss because an analysis as to whether the *mudarib* had been negligent might be benchmarked against statements contained in these documents.

In the context of project financing, this structure has been used, including in relation to *sukuk*. Using this approach the investors would pass their funds to the developer. There would be a business plan and a feasibility study in which the developer would describe the types of real estate projects

that it intended to invest in. The funds would be used to construct the properties and the proceeds from their sale or leasing, would be shared between the Islamic financier and the developer (as the *mudarib*).

Often there will be an undertaking or promise from the *mudarib* to purchase the interest of the *rabb al-maal* at an exercise price but the same issues as have already been discussed with this type of undertaking or promise in relation to *ijaras*, also applies to *mudaraba* arrangements.

It is important to note that some Shari'a schools are of the opinion that the *mudaraba* contract cannot stipulate that the *rabb al-maal* will have a role with the *mudarib* in the management of the *mudaraba* property. If there were such a condition, then the *mudaraba* would be void. It would appear that if a *rabb al-maal* volunteers to perform such functions (and there is no obligation for it to perform such functions contained in the *mudaraba* contract) then this would be acceptable.

## Musharaka

In the context of real estate and project financing, a *musharaka* would likely take the form of a partnership or joint venture (*sharikat al aqt*). Under this arrangement, the Islamic financier would contribute funds and the customer would contribute another asset, such as real estate or some other valuable Shari'a compliant asset related to the project.

The agreement would need to describe the capital contributions and the split of profits and losses, as well as the management responsibilities (which would normally be undertaken by the customer who has the required knowledge and expertise).

The customer, as the managing partner, would then undertake the project using the funds and the other contributed assets in the construction and operation of the project. During the construction phase there would be no income being generated and so no profits. As such this type of structure would not usually, in and of itself, be attractive to an Islamic financial institution. In some instances, the Islamic financial institution's share in the partnership or joint venture has been leased to the customer and, in this way, the Islamic financial institution has been able to achieve the required returns, both during and after the construction phase.

Often there can be difficulties with this type of structure when tested against the applicable governing law(s). Some of these issues include the following:

- Does the partnership or joint venture need to be licensed and, if so, are there any fees to be paid, accounts to be filed, etc. (all of which an Islamic financial institution would normally not want);
- In whose name would the assets be held? If it is an unincorporated joint venture, the assets might have to be held in the name of the customer – this raises credit risks on the customer;

- Does the transfer of property or property interests into and out of the partnership or joint venture trigger any transfer or documentary taxes or value-added or sales tax?;
- What operational liability issues attach to the Islamic financial institution being a partner owning the project?; and
- Would any critical documents (such as concession agreements) be capable of being terminated by the grantor if they had to be transferred to the *musharaka*?

The resolution of these issues is sometimes not easy, especially if there are cross border matters to consider.

## 2.7

# Syndicated and Structured Islamic Finance

*Richard T de Belder, Denton Wilde Sapte LLP*

## Syndicated finance

Syndicated finance involves a group of investors or financial institutions pooling their resources to provide finance to the customer. This principle applies equally to both conventional and Islamic finance. The Islamic financiers will act through one Islamic financier and will cooperate through an agreement, which will describe their respective rights and obligations. It is often called a participation agreement or an investment agency agreement.

Under this arrangement, there would be just one Islamic financier that interfaces with the customer and the parties' respective rights and obligations will depend on the role of the Islamic financier that interfaces with the customer. Generally there are two possibilities, namely:

1. *Wakala* (agency); or
2. *Mudaraba*.

It is always possible that legal issues unrelated to the Shari'a may impact the role being played by the representative Islamic financier or the ability to extend certain types of finance. For example, if the finance involved real estate, local laws might require the person holding title be a national of the country or licensed to do business in the country where the real estate is located or might prohibit real estate being held by one person on behalf of others who were not nationals or residents of that country. The syndicate members and their representative in a conventional financing, however, would also likely face similar issues.

## Wakala arrangement

A *wakala* is an agency arrangement. The Islamic financiers will appoint one of them or a third party to be their agent (called a *wakil*). With a conventional facility there will be a facility agent and, to the extent that security is provided, there would be a security trustee or a security agent (and

sometimes both). In terms of security, the decision as to whether to use a security trustee or a security agent will depend on the applicable governing law where the security is located. If the jurisdiction follows an English common law system which recognizes trusts (or if it is a civil code jurisdiction but which has passed specific laws recognizing trusts) the representative of the syndicate will be termed a security trustee. If the applicable jurisdiction does not recognize trusts, then the role will be that of a security agent. In some financings (for example with *sukuk*), one sometimes sees both roles being used (one being documented under English law and one under the local law); often this is done out of abundance of caution although, as security would normally be enforced in the jurisdiction where the security is located, if that jurisdiction does not recognize trusts, the local courts will probably either not enforce the trust arrangements or would interpret them as being agency arrangements.

The same sort of issues will arise with a *wakala* arrangement. The *wakil* is an agent and therefore would, on the face of it, act as the agent of the participating Islamic financiers and hold the security as agent. Nonetheless, there may be reasons why the Islamic financiers would want the *wakil* to hold security as a trustee, if this was recognized under applicable law. The reason for this centres on what would happen if the *wakil* became insolvent. Here the security might, as a matter of local law, fall into the general asset pool of the *wakil* such that the participating Islamic financiers would only have an unsecured claim against the *wakil*. If a trustee is recognized under applicable local law then, if the trustee became insolvent, the usual outcome will be that the security will remain the property of the beneficiaries, being the participating Islamic financiers.

A *wakil*, while an agent, does have various “trust” obligations towards its principals under Shari’a principles, and as such there would not appear to be any restriction on a *wakil* taking on trustee obligations as these do not cut across the broad concept that the *wakil* is supposed to be acting and holding property on behalf of and in the interests of, its principal.

In practice, the participation agreement between the syndicate members and the *wakil* contains provisions that are very similar to those found in a conventional loan agreement. For example, one will normally find the following provisions:

- Appointment of the agent;
- Participation of the participating financiers;
- Prepayment (where applicable) and increased costs (although there are certain Shari’a issues relating to increased costs);
- Payments by the participants and by the agent;
- Refund, sharing and further payments;
- The role and duties of the agent;
- Costs and expenses; and
- Assignment procedures.

There can sometimes be problems about including exculpatory provisions that favour the facility agent/security trustee which are routinely found in a conventional facility agreement. Statements that a facility agent has no trustee or fiduciary obligations are sometimes questioned by Shari'a advisers on the grounds that a *wakil* does have certain "trust" obligations as an *amin* – these broadly can be considered to be acting in good faith and for the best interests of the principal, which can get quite close to fiduciary responsibilities.

It is a requirement that the *wakil* is paid a fixed fee (although additional fees, such as incentive fees, can be paid; however, with this type of finance, incentive fees would not be likely) and that the *wakil* is reimbursed any expenses that it makes on behalf of its principals. These Shari'a requirements will not normally be an issue and are also found in conventional financings.

## Mudaraba arrangements

Sometimes when parties are structuring a transaction, they will talk about the representative of the participants being a *mudarib*. This means that the arrangements contemplate using a *mudaraba* structure. This involves investors (called *rabb al-maal*) providing funds to a *mudarib* (an investment manager) to invest on their behalf pursuant to a business plan and feasibility study. It is critical for Shari'a compliance that the *mudarib* is entitled to a share in the profits rather than a flat fee. A *mudarib* can also be paid an incentive fee but, as stated above in relation to a *wakala* arrangement, this would not normally be found with a syndicated financing.

Any losses would be borne by the *rabb al-maal* unless the losses were caused by the negligence or default of the *mudarib*. If a loss is shown then, under Shari'a principles, the burden of proof shifts to the *mudarib* to prove that the loss was not caused by its negligence or default. It may be, however, that the law of evidence followed by a secular court before which any dispute came, would still place the burden of proof on the Islamic financiers.

It would be incumbent on the *mudarib* to produce a business plan and a feasibility study and these are likely to be important if any losses were suffered because, while the *mudarib* cannot be required to guarantee profits or a return, if the business plan and/or the feasibility study were negligently prepared and losses subsequently suffered, they could be used in evidence against the *mudarib*.

Due to the additional obligations imposed on a *mudarib*, usually the financier that is to act as the "facility agent" will not want to take on this role. To the extent that the representative of the syndicate members wants to take on a role that is similar to that under a conventional facility, it will usually elect to be a *wakil*.



## Structured Islamic finance

Structured finance has no particular definition. Generally, it will involve the packaging together of various legal structures to produce a financial product or solution. The starting point will be to analyse the commercial objectives of the customer. Once those are known then it is a question of looking at the possible Shari'a-compliant financing techniques and undertaking any necessary due diligence, which can extend to matters such as legal research, tax analysis and a review of any underlying assets that are to be employed in the Islamic financing.

With complicated transactions (which is often the case with certain structured Islamic finance products) the challenge is to find a structure that will simultaneously line up the Shari'a requirements, the secular legal parameters and the commercial objectives of the customer. Especially with capital market structured products, there will usually be many documents and the structure will often involve a large number of transactional sequences, all of which will require to be vetted and approved by the Shari'a Supervisory Board that must issue its *fatwa*. From a transactional perspective, therefore, it is important to obtain initial approval from the Shari'a Supervisory Board as soon as possible in relation to the structure. Once this has been approved, then it is usually prudent to have the Shari'a Supervisory Board vet the initial drafts of the documents to ensure that there are no fundamental errors from a Shari'a perspective; it is not advisable to only ask the Shari'a Supervisory Board to approve the documentation once they have been fully negotiated. By that time closing dates would have been pencilled in but, if the Shari'a Supervisory Board at that stage reverts with material objections, the documents may have to be significantly amended and this is likely to have a knock-on impact on the projected closing date.<sup>1</sup>

Two examples of Islamic structured products are considered to show some of the issues that will be faced from a practical perspective. Clearly, however, these two examples are not all encompassing, as the scope of Islamic structured products is unlimited.

## Derivative style products

Derivative style financial products raise particular difficulties under the Shari'a. When viewed in a Shari'a context, conventional derivative products

---

<sup>1</sup> The Accounting and Auditing Association of Islamic Financial Institutions based in Bahrain which has issued numerous standards relating to Islamic financial products, issued a statement in relation to *sukuk* in February 2008. Paragraph six of that statement provides as follows: "Shari'a Supervisory Boards should not limit their role to the issuance of fatwa on the permissibility of the structure of *sukuk*. All relevant contracts and documents related to the actual transaction must be carefully reviewed (by them), and then they should oversee the actual means of implementation, and then make sure that the operation complies, at every stage, with Shari'a guidelines and requirements as specified in the Shari'a standards. The investment of *sukuk* proceeds and the conversion of the proceeds into assets, using one of the Shari'a-compliant methods of investments, must conform to Article (5/1/8/5) of the AAOIFI Shari'a Standard (17)."

often involve speculation and uncertainty and these two principles are Shari'a repugnant. Structuring techniques have been used recently to create financial products that increase their projected returns by reference to indices that are not based on Shari'a products. These have employed *salam* or *murabaha* investments (often backed up with capital guarantee mechanisms) coupled with *wa'ad* (undertakings or promises) from a financial institution to pay the investors additional amounts over and above the returns on their investments if an index (which may be based on non-Shari'a compliant products) produces a higher rate of return. This is an example of a structured Islamic finance product that uses various interlocking agreements, investments and indices to create a level of return which the customer wishes to achieve. It is fair to say, however, that this particular type of product has not been accepted as being in compliance with the Shari'a by all Shari'a scholars.

## Sukuk

An example of a *suk*<sup>1</sup> as a structured product was the \$210 million secured floated rate notes issued by Tamweel Residential ABS CI (1) Ltd in July 2007.<sup>2</sup> A diagram of this highly structured product is attached as an exhibit to this chapter.

The customer, Tamweel PJSC (based in Dubai, United Arab Emirates [UAE]) wanted to free up its balance sheet by selling part of its residential financing portfolio (which, as an Islamic financial institution, had been structured to be Islamically compliant through the use of an *ijara* structure). Under the *ijaras*, its customers would lease a villa or apartment from Tamweel and pay rent. At the end of the lease term, if all of the rental payments had been made, the customer lessee would obtain title to the property.

From a Shari'a-compliant perspective, some of the main structuring issues were as follows:

- The investors should only have recourse to the assets;
- The issue had to have multi-tranches;
- There had to be a liquidity facility; and
- As the revenue stream from the *ijaras* was in UAE dirhams and the issue was to be in US dollars, there had to be a currency exchange mechanism.

### **Recourse to assets**

The issue was structured along the lines of a securitization. *Sukuk* should involve the investors being the owners of the pool of assets that they acquire

<sup>1</sup> Suk is singular; *sukuk* is plural although market practice is to use the term *sukuk* even when it refers to a single transaction.

<sup>2</sup> This transaction won the Euromoney Islamic Finance Deal of 2007 award and the Islamic Finance News 2007 Structured Deal award.

and with the investors looking to the revenues and returns generated by the assets as being their sole payment source. This is the classic conventional securitization model. Most *sukuk* have involved investors acquiring assets but, in reality, the main focus of the investors has been on the credit worthiness of the party that issued an undertaking to purchase the assets from the investors if, for example, there was an event of default. This meant that often *sukuk* have been asset backed, rather than asset based. The recent statement issued by AAOIFI (Accounting and Auditing Organization for Islamic Financial Institutions) has, however, raised concerns about the use of such undertakings in certain circumstances.<sup>1</sup>

The Tamweel issue did not have this type of purchase undertaking. The commercial objective of the originator was to ensure that the pool of assets that it was disposing of would become off balance sheet; having any form of contingent liability through a purchase undertaking issued by the originator would, therefore, not be acceptable. It should also be noted that when one is structuring *sukuk* on a securitization basis and in particular where *sukuk* are to be rated, the rating agencies will also want to see a true sale legal opinion that will clearly establish that title to the assets has passed to the investors with no recourse back to the originator (other than in limited circumstances, such as misrepresentation). Accordingly, structuring the issue to be non-recourse to the originator (other than in very limited circumstances) met the requirements not only of the customer but also the rating agencies and also fell within Shari'a parameters.

### **Multi-tranches**

It is customary with a conventional securitization for there to be different classes which will be paid differing returns and which have different priorities. The challenge in structuring the transaction was that this seemed to be against Shari'a principles, which require that all investors should be equal. The Shari'a advisers undertook a significant amount of research and concluded that the issue could be structured in such a manner because it was possible for the investors to agree to subordinate their interests so that different classes of investors obtained differing returns and at different

<sup>1</sup> Statement relating to *sukuk* issued in February 2008. The fourth paragraph states: "It is not permissible for the *mudarib* (investment manager), *sharik* (partner), or *wakil* (agent) to undertake to re-purchase the assets from *sukuk* holders or from one who holds them, for its nominal value, when the *sukuk* are extinguished, at the end of its maturity. It is, however, permissible to undertake the purchase on the basis of the net value of assets, its market value, fair value, or a price to be agreed, at the time of their actual purchase, in accordance with Article (3/1/6/2) of AAOIFI Shari'a Standard (12) on Sharikah (*musharaka*) and Modern Corporations, and Articles (2/2/1) and (2/2/2) of the AAOIFI Shari'a Standard (5) on Guarantees. It is known that a *Sukuk* manager is a guarantor of the capital, at its nominal value, in case of his negligent acts or omissions or his non-compliance with the investor's conditions, whether the manager is a *mudarib* (investment manager), *sharik* (partner) or *wakil* (agent) for investments. In case the assets of *sukuk* of *al-musharaka*, *mudarahah*, or *wakalah* for investment are of lesser value than the leased assets of "lease-to-own" contracts (*ijarah muntahia bittamleek*), then it is permissible for the *sukuk* manager to undertake to purchase those assets – at the time the *sukuk* are extinguished – for the remaining rental value of the remaining assets; since it actually represents its net value."

times. The analysis was based on the premise that all investors have equal co-ownership interests and, furthermore, that each investor is entitled to do whatever they wish with their interests. On this basis they were entitled to give instructions (through agreeing to the terms and conditions of the issue) that amounts due to be paid to them arising from their co-ownership interest could be paid to other investors in priority to them and/or that all or part of any amounts due to them could be paid to other investors.

Based on this Shari'a analysis and advice, it was then possible to structure the issue and the documentation such that there were different classes, which had different payment priority rights and different payment returns. The result of this structuring was that the requirements of the customer and the investors were met in a manner that was held to be Shari'a compliant.

### ***Liquidity facility***

While there are certain differences in opinion as to whether a liquidity facility can be provided in a Shari'a-compliant manner, the structuring of the issue required that if there was, for example, an administrative delay in the collection of rentals under the *ijaras* which constituted the pool of assets, such that on a payment date, there were insufficient funds available to pay the investors, the shortfall would be paid under a liquidity facility. Amounts drawn under the liquidity facility would be repaid from subsequent *ijara* proceeds.

In structuring this part of the offering, it was not possible for any loan facility to be conventional as the entire structure had to be Shari'a-compliant. Accordingly the facility was structured as being a *qard al-hassan*. This is a loan that is acceptable under the Shari'a but one where there is no interest or other return based on the mere provision of the funds (as this would amount to *riba* which is prohibited). To deal with the requirement of the lender that it needed some recompense, the Shari'a advisers agreed that certain payments could be made for administrative services that were being performed in making available and monitoring the provision of the *qard al-hassan* financing. Based on this conclusion, therefore, it was possible to structure such a facility that met the requirements of the various parties.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> Since the Tamweel issue, the AAOFI standard on *sukuk* was issued (in February 2008) and which considered liquidity facilities. The third paragraph states, in part, as follows: "It is not permissible for the manager of *sukuk*, whether the manager acts as a *mudarib* (investment manager), or a *sharik* (partner), or a *wakil* (agent), to undertake to offer loans to *sukuk* holders, when actual earnings fall short of expected earnings." It is permissible, however, to establish reserves or to provide for the distribution of expected earnings on account.

### ***Currency exchange mechanism***

The investors purchased assets that constituted real estate interests which were subject to *ijara* (leasing) contracts for residential buildings. The rental payments were in UAE dirhams. However, the investors wished to be paid in US dollars. While the UAE dirham is pegged to the US dollar, there was a concern about what would happen if the peg were broken. Therefore, there had to be arrangements whereby, if the exchange peg was broken, a financial institution would agree to exchange UAE dirhams in the future for US dollars at the pegged rate.

In order to structure and draft the documentation, it was first necessary to obtain guidance from the Shari'a advisers. The exchange of money does cause some Shari'a-related issues. However, the principle of there being an undertaking from a bank to purchase UAE dirhams in return for US dollars was found to be acceptable provided that:

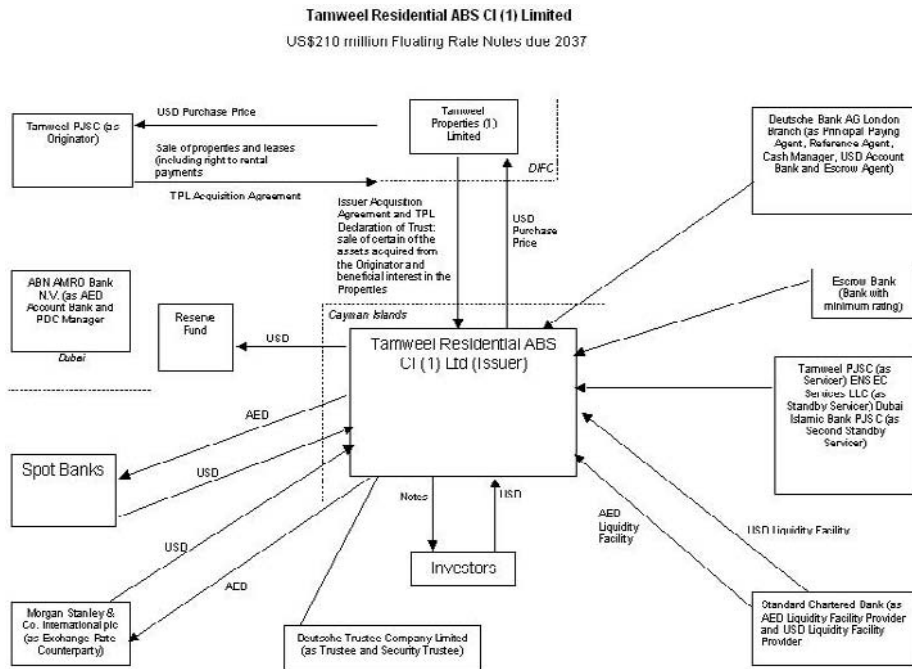
- There was merely an undertaking from the exchange bank to exchange if called upon by the issuer (rather than a binding two party agreement);
- If the issuer wished to exchange it would need to send a notice to the exchange bank providing full details as to the amount and the date of the exchange;
- There would then be an agreement entered into by both parties to reflect that particular sale; and
- The sale/exchange should take place on the same day as the agreement to sell/purchase.

However, there were some practical concerns that had to be addressed. Having a separate sale and purchase agreement signed by both parties each time that there was an exchange was going to cause operational difficulties. After discussions with the Shari'a advisers, it was accepted that when the notice of exercise was sent by the issuer, the exchange bank would only have to sign and return the notice, which would contain language that, as a matter of English law, would constitute a concluded sale and purchase agreement.

The other commercial issue was that it would not always be possible to exchange the currencies on the same day as the signed and returned notice but, in this instance, the Shari'a advisers were willing to approve the exchange if it occurred no later than two business days from the date of the notice. This approval was given on the Shari'a ground of necessity because, within the international banking system, the movement of funds might require two business days for the exchange to be completed. In this way, through an exchange of views between the financial institutions and the Shari'a advisers, it was possible to structure an exchange mechanism that met all parties' concerns.

## Summary

As can be seen from the issues that have been highlighted, in structuring Islamically compliant products it is necessary to ascertain early on what are the commercial aims of the parties and then tailor those aims to reflect the requirements of the Shari'a as well as applicable secular law but in a manner that still means that the commercial aims are being met. While this process can take time, there are usually solutions that can be found.





## 2.8

# Investment Banking

*Richard T de Belder, Denton Wilde Sapte LLP*

## Introduction

The term “investment banking” does not have a precise description. In general terms, it can be said to encompass the activities of investment banks and finance institutions in the following areas:

- Assisting companies and governments raising finance through the issue and sale of securities in the capital markets (equity and debt);
- Providing advisory services in areas such as mergers and acquisitions and in relation to the issue and placement of stocks and securities;
- Derivatives, fixed income, foreign exchange and commodity and equity securities; and
- Acting as agents or underwriters in the issue of securities.

As a general principle, Islamic financial institutions can provide all of the usual services offered by conventional investment banks, provided that the services and products are Shari’a-compliant.

The activities and services considered below are not intended to be exhaustive in terms of the range of services and activities that an Islamic investment bank can offer.

## Capital markets

Islamic financial institutions are only able to be involved in capital market issues that are in compliance with the Shari’a. Accordingly, they are not able to be involved in conventional bonds, which merely represent a debt obligation of the issuer.

The Islamic equivalent of conventional bonds are *sukuk*. However, it is important to recognize that there are significant differences. *Sukuk* are supposed to be asset based and the investors must own a pool of assets supporting the issue (in other words the rights and the obligations relating to those assets) and not just the right to a debt or a revenue stream divorced from ownership of the actual assets themselves.

Typically, the structure will involve a special purpose company formed in a jurisdiction such as the Cayman Islands, which will be owned by a widows



and orphans trust. This is done so that the issuer is not a subsidiary of the originator in order, primarily, to ensure total independence from the originator. The funds made available by the investors will be paid to the originator in return for the purchase of the pool of assets. A trustee will usually hold title to the assets on behalf of the investors (and other persons who are entitled, for example, to be paid fees and other amounts in connection with the issue). Those trust arrangements will usually be under English law.

In practice while there has been a sale of assets, the investors have really been looking to the credit risk associated with the originator. This is because, in most of the *sukuk* structures to date, the originator has given a purchase undertaking to the trustee for the benefit of the investors that if there were an event of default or the term of the *sukuk* ended, the originator would be obliged to re-purchase the assets for a price that would equal the initial amount of the investment (less any principal payments made before the exercise of the purchase undertaking) and any other outstanding amounts.

This approach has, therefore, meant that most *sukuk* have been asset backed and not asset based. *Sukuk* should arguably be structured so that they are in effect the same as a conventional securitization in that the investors (who own the assets under the *sukuk*) should only be looking to those assets to obtain the returns that they seek and the recovery of their initial investments. To date, very few *sukuk* have followed this structure.

An Islamic investment bank can structure *sukuk* in a variety of ways and the types of structures are likely to continue to expand and evolve. Current examples include *sukuk* structured as *ijara* (lease), *mudaraba* (investment trust), *musharaka* (joint venture or co-ownership) and *salam* (forward sale).

What this means is that investors' funds are utilized in a manner which adopts a Shari'a-compliant structure in their deployment and the Islamic investment banker will need to consider the circumstances of the client, the requirements of the investors, the views of the Shari'a scholar and applicable legal, regulatory and tax issues. Examples of structures used for *sukuk al-ijara*, *sukuk al-mudaraba* and *sukuk al-musharaka* are to be found in the exhibits to this chapter. The key aspects that are found in different types of *sukuk* are as follows.

## Sukuk al-ijara

The originator has various assets that it is able to sell to the investors. It sells them for an amount which represents the investment funds being made available by the investors. The investors then lease the assets to the originator. Under the Shari'a, a lessor must remain responsible for structural and major maintenance, property insurance and ownership taxes. It appoints the lessee as its service agent to perform these functions and to pay such amounts on its behalf. The lessor is obliged to reimburse amounts expended by an agent. However, in order to pass the economic cost of these functions

to the lessee, the rent is increased by an equivalent amount. The reimbursement obligation is set off against the additional rent so that there is no flow of funds, resulting in the lessee (originator) bearing these costs. The rent is usually divided into fixed rent (being the amount of the initial purchase price) and variable rent (which will be fixed by reference to the aggregate fixed rent that has yet to be paid using a conventional interest rate as a benchmark for the calculation of the variable rent).<sup>1</sup>

In many of these *sukuk*, the originator has given an undertaking to purchase back the assets if there is an event of default for the balance of all fixed rent that has not yet been paid together with all other amounts that may be owing under the *ijara*.

## Sukuk al-musharaka

This structure can be a *sharikat al-aqt* (partnership or joint-venture) or a *sharikat ul-melk* (co-ownership). With a *sharikat al-aqt*, the originator introduces assets as its share of the partnership or joint venture capital. The proceeds of the *sukuk* issue will represent the investors' capital in the joint venture or partnership.

The originator would normally be appointed as the manager (*mudarib*) of the partnership or joint venture and would undertake activities in accordance with a business plan that would be part of the partnership or joint venture agreement. Profits would be payable to the two partners, although the manager would usually be paid an incentive fee (in effect to reduce the profit entitlement to the investors so that they would receive what would be, in effect, a fixed income return). There would also be a purchase undertaking from the originator to purchase the investors' share if there were an event of default or at the end of the specified period of the *sukuk*. Depending on the jurisdiction, the transfer of assets into and out of the partnership or joint venture can lead to difficult tax and value added tax issues.

## Sukuk al-mudaraba

This structure is of interest to originators who do not have assets that they can easily make available for a *sukuk al ijara* or *sukuk al-musharaka*, but which needs finance for additional business investments or activities. A *mudaraba* involves investors (called *rabb al maal*) providing funds to a

<sup>1</sup> The variable rent will be calculated usually by reference to a conventional interest rate such as LIBOR. The arguments that are currently put forward to support this practice are usually twofold: The first is a very technical argument which is that it is possible to use any benchmark as part of a mathematical calculation to produce the return on an Islamically compliant product. The position taken by most Shari'a Supervisory Boards is that, provided the relevant clause is carefully drafted to provide that a return is calculated by reference to a formula that includes an interest rate benchmark but does not say that the return is interest, such an approach is Shari'a compliant. The better position is that the reference to an interest rate is acceptable based on the Shari'a grounds of necessity or public need because, at present, there is no viable Shari'a compliant alternative.

*mudarib* (an investment manager) to invest on their behalf pursuant to a business plan and feasibility study. It is critical for Shari'a compliance that the *mudarib* is entitled to a share in the profits rather than a flat fee. A *mudarib* can also be paid an incentive fee.

Any losses would be borne by the *rabb al-maal*, unless they were caused by the negligence or default of the *mudarib*. A *mudarib* should produce a business plan and a feasibility study and these are likely to be important if any losses were suffered because, while the *mudarib* cannot be required to guarantee profits or a return, if the business plan and/or the feasibility study were negligently prepared and losses subsequently suffered, they could be used in evidence against the *mudarib*.

In the context of *sukuk*, therefore, the investors acquiring *sukuk* certificates would pass their funds over to the *mudarib*, which would likely be the originator or a group company. The business plan would call for the funds to be invested in projects which would in fact be the projects/buildings/assets that the originator required to be financed.

The return to the *sukuk* certificate holders would be based on the profits and revenue stream generated by the assets that are being acquired and funded as part of the *mudarib's* business plan. In the structures to date there have also been undertakings from the *mudarib* to purchase the investment of the *sukuk* certificate holders for an amount that enables them to recover the balance of their outstanding investments.

## Recent issues arising out of the AAOIFI statement on Sukuk<sup>1</sup>

AAOIFI (Accounting and Auditing Organization for Islamic Financial Institutions) is not a statutory industry-wide body, but is an organization based in Bahrain in which leading Shari'a scholars participate in order to resolve issues and try and reach agreed settled positions.<sup>2</sup> AAOIFI's statement on *sukuk* was issued due to various concerns being expressed about some techniques that had been used in the structuring of *sukuk*. These concerns related in particular to:

- The use of liquidity facilities in order to ensure that *sukuk* certificate holders received timely payments, even if the assets were not generating sufficient income to pay them<sup>3</sup>; and

<sup>1</sup> AAOIFI is based in Bahrain. It has issued numerous standards relating to Islamic financial products, including a statement in relation to *sukuk* that was issued in February 2008.

<sup>2</sup> In Bahrain, however, where AAOIFI is based, it does have a statutory standing. The Central Bank of Bahrain Rulebook has various relevant provisions. Rulebook HC-1.3.15 provides that there should be an independent Shari'a Supervision Committee for a regulated Islamic financial institution complying with AAOIFI's governance standards for Islamic Financial Institutions No. 1 and No.2 and Rulebook HC-1.3.16 provides that all Islamic banks must comply with all AAOIFI issued accounting standards as well as the Shari'a pronouncements issued by the Shari'a Board of AAOIFI.

- The use of purchase undertakings to buy back the interests of the investors using a pre-agreed formula such that investors would neither face any loss to their initial investment, nor receive any gains on that investment.<sup>1</sup>

The statement has allowed (subject to certain conditions) the use of purchase undertakings where the *sukuk* assets are “lease-to-own” contracts where the exercise price equals the balance of rentals not yet paid, on the basis that they can be treated as representing net value. However, it will be interesting to see how this statement is interpreted by the Shari’a scholars and the extent to which they feel bound to follow its provisions. It is likely that Islamic investment bankers will need to carefully monitor the implementation of this statement and will need to modify *sukuk* structures accordingly.

## Selling of securities and packaging of securities into Islamically-compliant products

To the extent that an Islamic investment bank becomes involved in selling securities or wants to create, for example, a Shari’a-compliant equity fund, it must satisfy itself that the securities are Shari’a-compliant. At a primary level, therefore, the securities must not be involved in activities or relate to products which are prohibited under the Shari’a. As such, holding shares in companies that are involved in gambling, hotels (to the extent that they have bars), pubs, pig farming and defence industries would not be allowed.

It is also necessary to consider the revenue and assets of a company, to see if they are Shari’a-compliant. The process of checking the Shari’a compliance or otherwise of securities is usually referred to as “screening”

<sup>1</sup> The third paragraph provides, in part, as follows: “it is not permissible for the manager of the *sukuk*, whether the manager acts as *mudarib* (investment manager), or *sharik* (partner), or *wakil* (agent) for investment, to undertake to offer loans to *sukuk* holders, when actual earnings fall short of expected earnings.” It is, however, permissible to set up reserves or to provide for the distribution of expected earnings on account and also to obtain project financing on account of the *sukuk* holders.

<sup>2</sup> The fourth paragraph states: “it is not permissible for the *mudarib* (investment manager), *sharik* (partner), or *wakil* (agent) to undertake (now) to re-purchase the assets from *sukuk* holders or from one who holds them for its nominal value, when the *sukuk* are extinguished at the end of its maturity. It is, however, permissible to undertake the purchase on the basis of the net value of assets, its market value, fair value, or a price to be agreed at the time of their actual purchase, in accordance with Article (3/1/6/2) of AAOIFI Shari’a Standard (12) on Sharikah (Musharaka) and Modern Corporations, and Articles (2/2/1) and (2/2/2) of the AAOIFI Shari’a Standard (5) on Guarantees. It is known that a *sukuk* manager is a guarantor of the capital, at its nominal value, in case of his negligent acts or omissions or his non-compliance with the investor’s conditions, whether the manager is a *mudarib* (investment manager), *sharik* (partner) or *wakil* (agent) for investments. In case the assets of *sukuk al-musharaka*, *mudarahah*, or *wakalah* for investment are of lesser value than the leased assets of “lease-to-own” contracts (*ijarah muntahia bittamleek*), then it is permissible for the *sukuk* manager to undertake to purchase those assets – at the time the *sukuk* are extinguished – for the remaining rental value of the remaining assets; since it actually represents its net value.”

and there are now various software programmes that have been developed that can aid in this process. There are different accounting-based screens that are adopted.

The Dow Jones Islamic Index, which is often used as a respected benchmark, excludes companies whose:

- total debt, divided by trailing 12-month average market capitalization is 33 per cent, or more;
- cash-plus-interest bearing securities divided by trailing 12-month average market capitalization is 33 per cent, or more; and
- accounts receivables divided by 12-month average market capitalization is 33 per cent, or more.

AAOFI has issued Standard No. 21 dealing with financial paper (shares and bonds), which sets out various parameters in relation to the participation or trading of shares in companies whose primary activity is lawful, but which make deposits or borrow on the basis of interest. The conditions are that:

- the constitutive documents do not state that one of its objects is to deal in interest or *haram* goods;
- the aggregate amount of interest bearing debt does not exceed 30 per cent of the market capitalization of the company;
- the total amount of interest bearing deposits does not exceed 30 per cent of the market capitalization of the total equity; and
- the amount of income generated from a prohibited component does not exceed 5 per cent of the total income of the corporation.

In determining these percentages, recourse is to be had to the last budget or verified financial position. In addition, the companies must know that the use of conventional interest-based financing is prohibited.

There are on-going discussions about refining screening ratios and the methodology used in calculating the ratios.

The requirement to ensure Shari'a compliance is an ongoing process in that it is not sufficient that the shares are Shari'a-compliant when they are first acquired, but must continue to be so compliant. For example, it might be that the company which issued the shares is Shari'a-compliant initially but then forms a subsidiary that engages in non-Shari'a activity. In this instance, the security may have to be disposed of or, depending on the level of non-Shari'a compliance, a relevant amount of dividend payments passed over to charity.

## Mergers and acquisitions

Investment banks routinely are involved in mergers and acquisitions. In relation to arranging Islamically-compliant financing for use in these

transactions, it is possible to structure Islamic finance solutions, although these can be sometimes very difficult to achieve, especially in more developed jurisdictions where there are complex tax laws. If the Islamic investment bank wanted to extend finance it could do so using various techniques such as *musharaka*, *mudaraba*, *ijara* and others.

If a direct equity interest is to be taken by an Islamic investment bank or a Shari'a-compliant customer, then the same concerns about the activities of the target and the screening techniques described above would also be applicable.

## Derivatives style transactions

In structuring Shari'a-compliant derivatives, an Islamic investment banker will need to consider certain issues such as:

- the prohibition on *riba*. This term is commonly held to mean interest and, while it is true that interest is covered, *riba* covers any return that arises merely through the passage of time by reference to the use of money itself;
- there should be no *gharar* (roughly translated as “uncertainty”). This restriction covers the general prohibition on the sale of an asset which does not exist at the time when an agreement is entered into. There are exceptions to this rule, such as *salam* or *istisna'a*. *Salam* has been used as the basis of certain Shari'a-compliant derivative transactions; and
- there should be no *maisir* (speculation).

Behind these issues is the exhortation under the Shari'a that money should be properly utilized through its use and investment in real goods and real transactions when a person shares in the return (such as rent, profit or other economic benefit) by virtue of sharing in risk.

Derivative style contracts by their nature raise serious issues in relation to some of these key Shari'a issues. Islamic investment bankers are trying to create new Shari'a-compliant products to match those being offered to conventional customers and some of the Shari'a-compliant derivative products have used the following structures.

## Currency exchange agreements

Currencies can be exchanged or sold but provided strict conditions are complied with. A recent transaction was structured around the following parameters prescribed by the Shari'a advisers:

- There was merely an undertaking from the exchange bank to exchange if called upon by the issuer (rather than a binding two-party agreement);

- If the issuer wished to exchange it would need to send a notice to the exchange bank providing full details as to the amount and the date of the exchange;
- An agreement was then to be entered into by both parties to reflect that particular sale; and
- The sale/exchange should take place on the same day as the agreement to sell/purchase.

However, there were some practical concerns that had to be addressed. Having a separate sale and purchase agreement signed by both parties each time that there was an exchange would cause operational difficulties. After discussions with the Shari'a advisors, it was accepted that when the notice of exercise was sent by the issuer, the exchange bank would only have to sign and return the notice, which would contain language that, as a matter of English law, would constitute a concluded sale and purchase agreement.

The other commercial issue was that it would not always be possible to exchange the currencies on the same day as the signed and returned notice but, in this instance, the Shari'a advisers were willing to approve the exchange if it occurred no later than two business days from the date of the notice. This approval was given on the Shari'a ground of necessity because, within the international banking system, the movement of funds might require two business days for the exchange to be completed.

## Salam-based contracts

Historically, *salam* has been used for financing agricultural products but has been adapted to create Shari'a-compliant derivative transactions mimicking conventional options. A *salam* requires the sale price to be paid immediately and with ownership of the *salam* goods also being transferred at the same time, but generally subject to a restriction that the purchaser cannot dispose of the goods until they are delivered to it.

The *salam* goods will not be in existence when the *salam* contract is entered into. The general rule is that the description of the *salam* goods cannot mention a specific asset on the basis that, as the asset does not exist, it is only possible to refer to goods in a general manner. However, the specifications of the goods, their quality, quantity and other relevant details must be clearly stated.

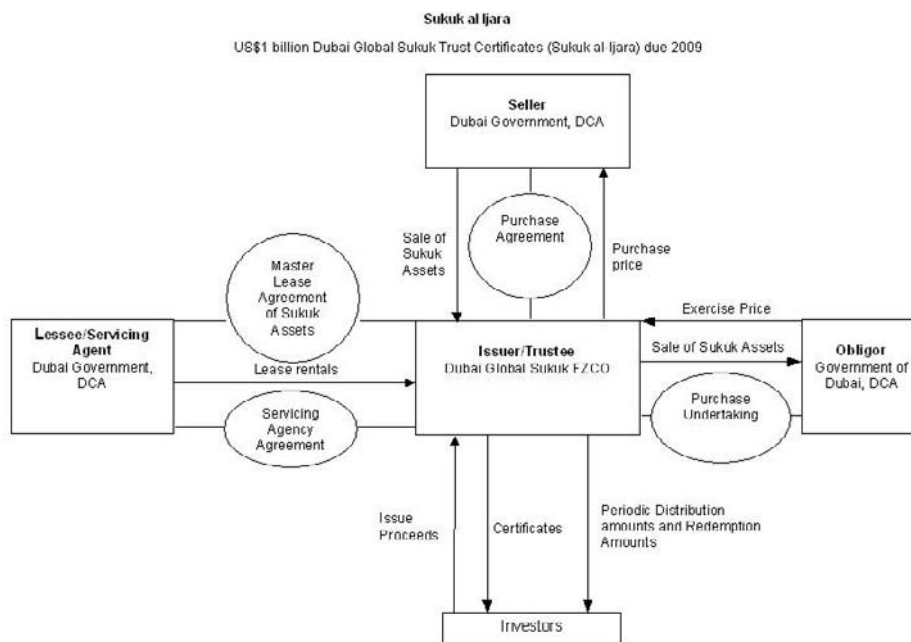
It is up to the seller to source goods that meet the specific requirements. Using an agricultural example, if the *salam* contract was to describe 100 kilograms of wheat from a particular field, there is the potential for the contract to become void if the wheat in the field was destroyed. It is for this reason that the goods must be described in enough detail for the seller to deliver the required goods to the purchaser but must not describe a specific source.

It is not permitted, however, to sell the *salam* goods before delivery has been made; this is because the *salam* contract could be rescinded if the seller

reneged on delivering the *salam* goods. The Islamic financier will not want to retain the goods. A back-to-back *salam* can be used but the date of delivery to the onward purchaser must be after when the Islamic financier’s customer has delivered the goods to it. In addition, this back-to-back *salam* must also specify the goods in general terms (as in the first *salam*) and must not make specific reference to the goods being purchased by it in the first *salam*. The structuring of Shari’a-compliant derivative style agreements using *salam* has been based on the use of back-to-back *salam*.

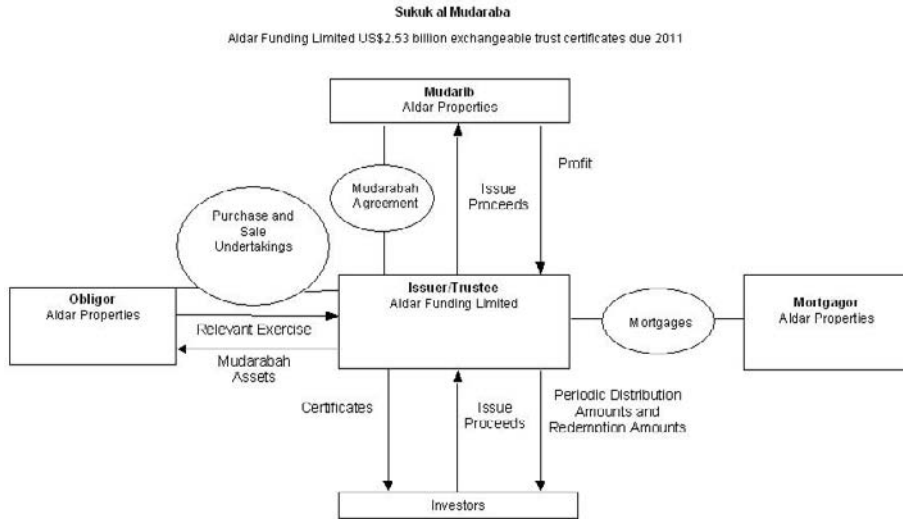
There is, however, a current debate amongst the Shari’a scholars on some of the structures and rationale that has been used in the structuring of some products that has been generated by, in particular, the issues raised by Sheikh Yusuf Talal DeLorenzo in his paper titled “The Total Returns Swap and The Shari’a Conversion Technology Stratagem.”

All this has merely reinforced the view that the creation of Shari’a-compliant derivatives is one of the most challenging areas for Islamic finance practitioners.

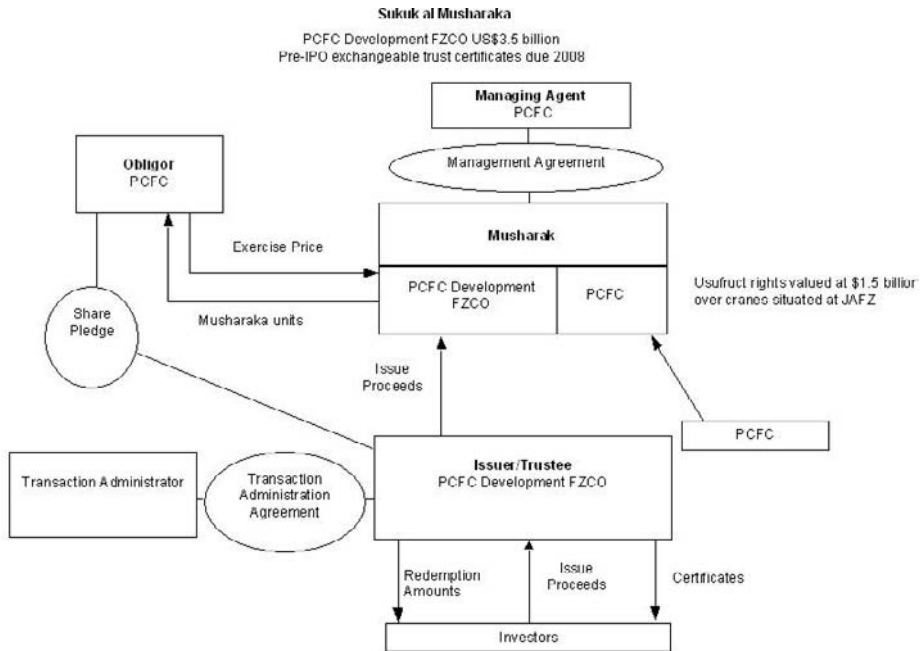


*Sukuk al Ijara* – Department of Civil Aviation, Dubai, UAE





*Sukuk al Mudaraba – Aldar Properties*



*Sukuk al Musharaka – Ports, Customs and Freezones Company*

## 2.9

# Islamic Capital Markets

*Mansur Mannan, Credit Suisse*

### Introduction

The growth of Islamic finance in its modern form has, by all accounts, been impressive. This growth was further accelerated at the turn of the century by developments in the Islamic capital market. Bilateral and syndicated financing techniques had been developed and extensively used in the 1980's and 1990's, both by the Islamic financial institutions as well as Islamic windows of conventional financial institutions. Such techniques were nonetheless limited. Funds successfully mobilized by Islamic financial institutions were invested in a limited number of financial instruments, dominated by short-term trade financing. Such instruments mainly included purchase finance using cost-plus-margin (*murabaha*), leasing (*ijara*), financing and, to a small extent, investment management (*mudaraba*) and partnership (*musharaka*) models. Such status remained fairly static with a significant portion of Islamic institutions' assets comprising short-term commodity *murabaha*-based placements. This was partly due to market conditions, but also lack of liquid assets and other constraints.

By the late 1990s, regulators and industry leaders called for the introduction of new products and the promotion of financial engineering. Their main areas of concern were the lack of liquidity, a lack of portfolio and risk management tools, and the absence of derivative instruments. One of the impediments to growth was the lack of understanding of the fast changing landscape of modern financial markets, as well as the intricacies of rules demanded by the Shari'a.

The task was further complicated by the different schools of Islamic thought in various parts of the globe. Nevertheless, by the turn of the century, Islamic financial institutions had realized that the development of capital markets was essential for their survival and further growth. Meanwhile, deregulation and liberalization of capital movements in several countries led to close cooperation between Islamic financial institutions and conventional financial institutions in order to find solutions for liquidity and portfolio management. This resulted in two distinct developments:

1. The introduction of equity funds that were compatible with Shari'a; and
2. The launch of Islamic asset-backed securities, more commonly known as *sukuk*.

Whereas Islamic equity funds became popular with investors who had a “risk appetite” for equity investment, Islamic financial institutions, driven by the nature of their intermediation, kept demanding securities which could behave like conventional fixed-income debt securities, but also comply with Shari’a. In addition, Islamic financial institutions wanted to extend the maturity structure of their assets beyond the typical short-term maturities provided by trade finance instruments. The result is that within a short span since the start of the new millennium, the market for *sukuk* has reached an impressive size with growth doubling almost each year.

Central banks in several Islamic countries also played a key role in setting the stage for development of the capital market. They were keen to introduce instruments that provided liquidity in the market place. Such countries included Malaysia, Bahrain, Kuwait, Sudan, Iran, Jordan and Pakistan. Some of these countries had tried to introduce a legal framework for *sukuk* issuance, but the first successful issuance was initiated by the Malaysian government in 1983, with the issuance of the Government Investment Issue (GII), formerly known as the Government Investment Certificate. The main objective of this instrument was to facilitate the management of assets in the Islamic banking system, which, by this time, was fairly mature.

The issuance of GII was based on the Islamic concept of *qard al-hasan* (benevolent non-interest bearing loan). However, GII was not a tradable instrument since it only represented outstanding debt that cannot be traded under Shari’a principles. Recently, the underlying concept of GII was changed to *bai al-inah* to allow it to be traded in the secondary market.

Similarly, the Central Bank of Kuwait issued interest-free certificates to finance the purchase of properties held by nationals other than Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC) states. Iran has also introduced the concept of participation bonds on a *mudaraba* basis. The Central Bank of Bahrain, however, pioneered the *ijara* and *salam sukuk*s as medium to short-term monetary instruments that have continued to be well received by institutional investors. Thus, the success of numerous *sukuk* issuances worldwide opened up an alternative source of funding and diversification for investors, which is now tapped by many countries and corporations.

This increase in demand, together with the work that is underway to standardize *sukuk* issuance, is expected to provide further momentum to the growth of the market. The World Bank issued its first local-currency dominated 760 million Malaysian Ringgits (\$200 million) *sukuk* in 2005. In the same manner, hedge funds and conventional institutional investors have been keen to take up a significant portion of *sukuk* certificates as they search for yield pick-up and diversification. This has resulted in a large number of *sukuk*s being issued, both public and private with the result that the issuance of *sukuk*s quadrupled to \$27 billion in 2006, and \$39 billion in October 2007, from \$7.2 billion in 2004, as per McKinsey and Company’s World Islamic Banking Competitiveness report.

## Sukuk

The idea behind a *sukuk* (popularly known as an Islamic or Shari'a-compliant "bond") is simple. Prohibition of interest virtually closes the door for a pure debt security, but an obligation which is linked to the performance of a real asset is acceptable. Shari'a prohibits earning returns from loan contracts upon which returns are based on interest. For instance, conventional bonds and other derivative instruments that rely on profiting holders by providing returns based on interest are unavailable to Muslims. In other words, a financial instrument that derives its returns from the performance of a tangible or even intangible asset is acceptable under Shari'a.

The word *sukuk* is derived from the Arabic word *sak*, which is literally translated as "written document", or a more common meaning of "certificate", and reflects participation rights in underlying assets. In Islamic finance the concept of securitization is what is known in Arabic as "*taskeek*", that is the process of dividing ownership of tangible assets, usufructs or both into units of equal value and issuing securities as per their value.

The creation of Islamic financial securities can be done in two distinct ways:

1. Direct structuring of securities; and
2. The process of asset securitization.

Direct structuring involves the initial issuance of securities, and the funds raised will be used to fund certain assets/projects with the client company. The profits generated from these assets/ projects are then distributed amongst security holders. The opposite to direct structuring is asset securitization, where existing assets of the client company are identified, pooled, and then securities are issued against them.

There are many structures that can generate the revenue paid to *sukuk* holders. Most *sukuk* issuances to date have been wholly asset-based rather than asset-backed; this has an impact on their ratings. In an asset-based *sukuk*, *sukuk* holders rely for payment on the company seeking to raise finance (the originator), in the same way as they would under a corporate bond issue. In an asset-backed *sukuk*, *sukuk* holders rely on the assets of the *sukuk* for security. More importantly, in an asset-based *sukuk*, the market value of the underlying assets has no bearing on the redemption amount as this is fixed at the outset when the relevant undertakings are agreed. More recently, the market has seen issuances with a mix of cash and assets, and in several cases, *sukuks* have been issued for a new business with no tangible assets. The issuances of convertible and exchangeable *sukuks* are more recent developments.

The modern form of *sukuk* is an asset-backed trust certificate. In its simplest form, *sukuk* is a trust instrument with the *sukuk* holder having beneficial or legal ownership of the trust asset or its usufruct. The Accounting

and Auditing Organization for Islamic Financial Institutions (AAOIFI) Standard 17 defines “investment *sukuk*” as being:

Certificates of equal value representing after closing subscription, receipt of the value of the certificates and putting it to use as planned, common title to shares and rights in tangible assets, usufructs and services, or equity of a given project or equity of a special investment activity.

*Sukuk* should not be confused with conventional shares or bonds. Shares are issued by a stock company that has been granted independent juristic personality. In the case of bonds, the bond holder enters into a debtor-lender relationship with the bond issuer. In its simplest form, a bond is a contractual debt obligation whereby the issuer is contractually obliged to pay to bondholders, on certain specified dates, interest and principal. In comparison, the design of the *sukuk* is derived from the conventional securitization process in which a special purpose vehicle is set-up to acquire assets and to issue financial claims on the asset. Such financial claims represent a proportionate beneficial ownership for a defined period when the risk and the return associated with cash flows generated by an underlying asset is passed to *sukuk* holders (investors). Hence *sukuk* holders are entitled to share in the revenues generated by the *sukuk* assets as well as being entitled to share in the proceeds of the realization of those assets.

On the other hand, there are a number of similarities between a conventional bond and a *sukuk*. These include:

- Marketability – *sukuk* are monetized real assets that are liquid, easily transferred and traded in the financial markets;
- Ratability – *sukuk* can be rated;
- Enhanceability – different *sukuk* structures may allow for credit enhancements; and
- Versatility – the variety of *sukuk* structures defined in the AAOIFI standards allow for structuring across legal and fiscal domains, fixed and variable income options, etc.

Recently there has been a claim that *sukuks* are asset backed rather than asset based. In an asset-based *sukuk*, *sukuk* holders rely for payment on the company seeking to raise finance (the originator), in the same way as they would under a corporate bond issue. In an asset-backed *sukuk*, *sukuk* holders rely on the assets of the *sukuk* for security. In the case of asset-based *sukuk*, the market value of the underlying assets has no bearing on the redemption amount as this is fixed at the outset when the relevant undertakings are agreed. As will be shown below, *sukuk* structures are essentially asset-based, but the modern structuring techniques have tended to retain the major risk of the asset with the originator of the *sukuk*.

## Types of sukuk

All *sukuks* are not the same type; AAOIFI lays down 14 different types of *sukuk*. The most popular structure is the *sukuk al-ijara*, based on an Islamic leasing transaction as described further below.

A critical consideration for the *sukuk* is that the issuer must invest the proceeds in a Shari'a-compliant manner using one or more of the Shari'a modes of financing. Some of the common forms of *sukuks* are also described below.

### Sukuk al-ijara

*Ijara* (lease) is a contract according to which a party purchases and leases out equipment required by the client for periodic rental payment. The duration of the rental and the amount payable are agreed in advance, and ownership of the asset remains with the lessor.

*Sukuk al-ijara* is securities representing the ownership of well-defined existing and known assets, that are tied up to a lease contract. This means that *sukuk al-ijara* can be traded in the market at a price determined by market forces.

Steps involved in the structure:

- (a) The obligator sells certain assets to the special purpose vehicle (SPV) at an agreed pre-determined purchase price;
- (b) The SPV raises financing by issuing *sukuk* certificates in an amount equal to the purchase price and this is passed on to the obligator (as seller);
- (c) A lease agreement is signed between SPV and the obligator for a fixed period of time, where the obligator leases back the assets as lessee;
- (d) The SPV receives periodic rentals from the obligator. These are distributed among the investors – the *sukuk* holders; and
- (e) At maturity, or on a dissolution event, the SPV sells the assets back to the seller at a predetermined value. That value should be equal to any amounts still owed under the terms of the *sukuk al-ijara*.

Other characteristics of *sukuk al-ijara* are as follows:

- The rentals can be re-priced using an agreed basis and hence provide a variable return in line with changes in market rates. This allows for issuance of a negotiable instrument that can be traded in the secondary market;
- Although under Shari'a the lessor is responsible for the maintenance and insurance, the costs can be structured into and recovered through the periodic rental payments; and
- There is considerable flexibility in repayment of the principal amount of

the issuance used to purchase the assets. The amount could be amortized with or without grace period and included in the periodic rentals or replicate a bullet repayment on maturity date.

An example of *sukuk al-ijara* is as follows:

The Central bank of Bahrain issued a \$250 million *sukuk* Trust Certificate through BMA International Sukuk Company. The Kingdom of Bahrain, acting through the ministry of finance and national economy (in such capacity, the head lessor), leased by way of head lease for a term of 100 years a certain land parcel to the issuer pursuant to the *al-ijara* head lease agreement, and (in such capacity, the sub-lessee), leased by way of sublease from the issuer the land parcel on the terms set out in an *al-ijara* sub-lease agreement for a period of five years. The sublease is subject to earlier termination if the trust is dissolved early.

## Sukuk al-mudaraba

*Mudaraba* means an agreement between two parties according to which one of the two parties provides the capital (capital provider) for the other (*mudarib*) to work with on the condition that the profit is to be shared between them according to a pre-agreed ratio. These types of *sukuks* play a vital role in the process of development financing, because these are related to the profitability of the projects.

The issuer of these certificates is the *mudarib*, the subscribers are the capital providers, and the *sukuk* proceeds are the *mudaraba* capital. The certificate holders own the assets of *mudaraba* and the agreed upon share of the profits; losses, if any, are borne by capital providers only.

*Mudaraba sukuk* gives its owner the right to receive his capital at the time the *sukuk* are surrendered, and an annual proportion of the profits as agreed. *Mudaraba sukuk* neither yield interest nor entitle owners to make claims for any definite annual interest. This shows that *mudaraba sukuk* is like shares with regard to varying returns, which are accrued according to the profits made by the project.

*Mudaraba sukuk* must represent a common ownership and entitle their holder to shares in a specific project for which the *sukuk* have been issued to fund. A *sukuk* holder is entitled to all rights, which have been determined by Shari'a upon his proportionate ownership of the *mudaraba* assets.

Steps involved in the structure:

- (a) The *sukuk* issuer enters into a *mudaraba* agreement with the project manager (*mudarib*) for construction/commissioning of a project;
- (b) The SPV issues *sukuk* to raise funds, the proceeds of which are given to the *mudarib*;
- (c) The *mudarib* undertakes the project and collects regular profit payments from the activity for onward distribution to investors; and

- (d) Upon completion, the *mudarib*, in its capacity as obligator, purchases the assets of the project from the issuer.

An example of *sukuk al-mudaraba* is as follows:

Aldar Properties PJSC, an Abu Dhabi real estate development company, issued a 4.75-year *sukuk* convertible into its ordinary shares. Proceeds from the transaction were used to fund Aldar's ambitious real estate development programme with Aldar acting as the *mudarib*. The deal was enthusiastically received by investors and was heavily oversubscribed at the initial transaction size. The deal was increased from \$1,300 million to \$2,530 million, highlighting the substantial interest for the issue. The strong demand also allowed improved terms for Aldar; periodic profit distribution was set below the initial price guidance and conversion premium was set at the top end of the range. Aldar, in its corporate capacity, also provided an undertaking to purchase the assets of the *mudaraba* should the *sukuk* certificate holders not convert their holdings into Aldar's shares by the maturity date (2011).

Aldar's *sukuk* convertible broke many records. It was the:

- largest real estate convertible offering globally;
- largest *sukuk* convertible offering globally;
- longest-dated *sukuk* convertible from the Middle East;
- lowest funding rate of all precedent transactions; and
- secured highest conversion premium of all precedents.

## Sukuk al-musharaka

*Musharaka* means a relationship established under a contract by the mutual consent of the parties for sharing of profits and losses in the joint business. All providers of capital are entitled to participate in management but not necessarily required to do so. The profit is distributed among the partners in pre-agreed ratios, while the loss is borne by every partner strictly in proportion to respective capital contributions.

*Sukuk al-musharaka* are certificates of equal value issued with the aim of using the proceeds for establishing a new project, developing an existing one or financing acquisition of a business activity on the basis of a partnership contract. The certificate holders become the beneficial owners of the assets of the partnership as per their respective shares. Normally the party issuing the *sukuk* acts as the managing partner, with the *sukuk* issuing vehicle on behalf of the *sukuk* holders as silent partner. These *musharaka* certificates can be treated as negotiable instruments and can be bought and sold in the secondary market.

Steps involved in the structure:

- (a) The corporate and SPV enter into a *musharaka* arrangement for a fixed



- period and an agreed profit-sharing ratio. The corporate (as *musharik*) contributes land or other physical assets to the *musharaka*;
- (b) The SPV (as *musharik*) contributes cash, that is the *sukuk* issue proceeds received from the investors to the *musharaka*;
  - (c) The *musharaka* appoints the corporate as a managing partner to develop the land (or other physical assets) with the cash injected into the *musharaka* with a view to earning a return on the developed assets. In return, the corporate will get a specified profit share. It is also usual to provide an incentive to the managing partner should the returns exceed a target return;
  - (d) The *sukuk* holders share of profits are distributed to them on periodic basis; and
  - (e) The corporate irrevocably undertakes to buy at a pre-agreed price the *musharaka* shares of the SPV or the assets of the *musharaka* on maturity. The arrangements could also provide for the corporate to purchase the shares of the SPV on say semi-annual basis so that at the end of the fixed period, the SPV would no longer have any shares in the *musharaka*. This would provide for an amortizing *sukuk* issuance that redeemed the *sukuk* certificate over a period of time.

An example of *sukuk al-musharaka* is as follows:

Emirates, Dubai's national airline, issued a \$550 million *sukuk* transaction for seven years. The deal was structured on a *musharaka* basis. The *musharaka*, or joint venture, was set up to develop a new engineering centre and a new headquarters building on land situated near Dubai's airport which was ultimately leased to Emirates. Profit, in the form of lease returns, generated from the *musharaka* were used to pay the periodic distribution on the trust certificates. Emirates then purchased the leased assets on maturity of the transaction.

## Sukuk al-istisna'a

*Istisna'a* is a contractual agreement for construction, manufacturing goods and commodities, allowing cash payment by the financier in advance and delivery of the subject asset at a future date. The goods or building are then sold in a parallel *istisna'a* to the client, who on delivery pays the sale price on a deferred basis. The suitability of *istisna'a* for financial intermediation is based on the permissibility for the contractor in *istisna'a* to enter into a parallel *istisna'a* contract with a subcontractor. Thus, a financial institution may undertake the construction of a facility for a deferred price, and subcontract the actual construction to a specialized firm. Normally the contractor would be appointed as an agent to supervise the construction. Such arrangements can be used for providing the facility of financing the manufacture or construction of houses, plants, projects, and building of bridges, roads and highways.

*Sukuk al-istisna'a* are certificates that carry equal value and are issued with the aim of mobilizing the funds required for producing products that are owned by the certificate holders. The issuer of these certificates is the manufacturer (supplier/seller); the subscribers are the buyers of the intended product, while the funds realized from subscription are the cost of the product. The certificate holders own the product and are entitled to the sale price of the certificates or the sale price of the product sold on the basis of a parallel *istisna'a*, if any.

Shari'a prohibition of *riba* precludes the sale of these debt certificates to a third party at any price other than their face value. Clearly such certificates, which may be cashed only on maturity, cannot have a secondary market.

Steps involved in the structure:

- (a) The SPV issues *sukuk* certificates to raise funds for the project;
- (b) *Sukuk* issue proceeds are used to pay the contractor/builder to build and deliver the future project;
- (c) Title to assets is transferred to the SPV;
- (d) Property/project is leased or sold to the end buyer. The end buyer pays monthly installments to the SPV; and
- (e) The returns are distributed among the *sukuk* holders.

An example of *sukuk al-istisna'a* is as follows:

The Durrat Al Bahrain, a \$1 billion world-class residential and leisure destination situated in the Kingdom of Bahrain, issued the Durrat *sukuk* to finance the reclamation and infrastructure for the initial stage of the project. The *sukuk* was structured to provide quarterly returns with an overall tenure of five years and an option for early redemption. The proceeds of the issue (cash) were used by the issuer to finance the reclamation of the land and the development of base infrastructure through multiple project finance (*istisna'a*) agreements. As the works carried out under each *istisna'a* were completed by the contractor and delivered to the issuer, the issuer gives notice to the project company under a Master Ijara Agreement to lease such infrastructure on the basis of a lease to own transaction. During the *istisna'a* period, the *istisna'a* receivable (amounts held as cash) was only subject to trading at par value. Later, upon completion of the *istisna'a* period and when lease agreements were put in place, the *sukuk* became tradable.

## Hybrid sukuk

Because *sukuk* issuance and trading are important means of investment, and taking into account the various demands of investors, a more diversified type of *sukuk* – hybrid or mixed asset *sukuk* – has emerged in this market.

In a hybrid *sukuk*, the underlying pool of assets can comprise of *istisna'a*, *murabaha* receivables as well as *ijara*. Having a portfolio of assets comprising of different classes allows for a greater mobilization of funds. However, as

*murabaha* and *istisna'a* contracts cannot be traded on secondary markets as securitized instruments, at least 51 per cent of the pool in a hybrid *sukuk* must comprise of *sukuk* tradable in the market, such as an *ijara sukuk*. Due to the fact the *murabaha* and *istisna'a* receivables are part of the pool, the return on these certificates can only be a pre-determined fixed rate of return.

Steps involved in the structure:

- (a) The Islamic finance originator transfers tangible assets as well as *murabaha* deals to the SPV;
- (b) The SPV issues certificates of participation to the *sukuk* holders and receive funds. The funds are used by the Islamic finance originator;
- (c) Islamic finance originator purchase these assets from the SPV over an agreed period of time; and
- (d) Investors receive fixed payment of return on the assets.

An example of a hybrid *sukuk* is as follows:

The Islamic Development Bank (IDB) issued the first hybrid *sukuk* of assets comprising 65.8 per cent *ijara* assets, 30.73 per cent of *murabaha* receivables and 3.4 per cent *istisna'a* assets. This issuance required the IDB's guarantee in order to secure a rating and international marketability. The \$400 million Islamic *sukuk* was issued by Solidarity Trust Services Limited (STSL), a special purpose company incorporated in Jersey Channel Islands. The Islamic Corporation for the Development of Private Sector played an intermediary role by purchasing the asset from IDB and selling it to STSL at the consolidated net asset value.

## Tradability of sukuk

As noted earlier, some of the structures do not easily support tradability of the *sukuk* certificates at market prices. Depending upon the nature of underlying assets and the school of thought, the tradability and negotiability of issued certificates is determined. The majority of *sukuk* issued to date are based on two classes of assets. The first class of assets fall into financial claims created from:

- spot sale and deferred payment (*murabaha*); and
- spot payment with deferred delivery (*salam/istisna'a*) contract.

As these structures result in *sukuk* certificates somewhat de-linked from the risk/return of the underlying assets, these are treated as pure debt securities. Consequently, many investors, including those in the GCC countries cannot trade these *sukuk* in the secondary market, either at a discount, or at a premium. Trading can be undertaken at par but any reference to market value would introduce a mechanism to indulge in *riba* or interest in the transaction. Such structures have been used but mainly

for short-term securities such as the Salam-based quarterly *sukuks* issued by government of Bahrain.

The second class of assets are those that generate periodic returns. *Sukuk*-based structure provide longer term maturity, tradability and negotiability to investors. For instance, as noted above, *sukuk al-ijara* is based on leasing transaction and bears the closest resemblance to a conventional lease contract and offers flexibility of both fixed and floating-rate payoffs. The cash flows of the lease including rental payments and principal repayments are passed through to investors in the form of coupon and principal payments. Since the asset that is the subject matter of the *ijara* can be traded at market value, the *sukuk* certificate representing a beneficial interest in such asset can also be traded at market value. The premium or discount that is given for the *sukuk* certificate therefore represents the changes in the value of the underlying asset. Similarly the structure of *mudaraba* and *musharaka sukuks* allow for tradability as well as fixed or floating coupon payments.

## Rating of sukuks

Most of the *sukuks* issued have not been rated, other than the larger issues in the last few years and many of the sovereign issues. This has been due to the cost both in terms of time and expense as well as the fact that technology to rate the *sukuks* have taken time to develop. A key issue that has now been understood is that *sukuks* do not represent entire new asset class and are similar to existing securities that employ the existing legal and financial tools to create securitization structures that are also Shari'a-compliant. In general rating agencies do not take into consideration the extent to which the *sukuk* is Shari'a-compliant as long as adequate disclosure is made in the offering circular. For instance in certain *sukuks* based on the *mudaraba* or *musharaka* models, Shari'a scholars have insisted that periodic review be undertaken of the *sukuks* to ensure that the funds are being used in Shari'a-compliant manner. This requirement adds a risk that during the period of the *sukuk*, the Shari'a scholars may declare that the *sukuk* is no longer compliant. Such a declaration would not result in a default and hence lead to early redemption unless stated in the terms of the issue. Only the Islamic investors would be affected in that the income generated from non-Shari'a-compliant investment has to be given over to charity.

International rating agencies, such as Moody's, tend to look through the Shari'a structure and categorize the *sukuks* into:

- asset-backed *sukuk*, for which the ratings are primarily dependent on a risk analysis of the assets; and
- unsecured (repurchase) *sukuk*, for which ratings are primarily dependent on the risk-rating of the borrower.

In the first case, key securitization elements need to be present in the structure to ensure that the *sukuk* holders have beneficial title to the assets and in case of default enforce their security over such assets. Although the originator of the *sukuk* is responsible for the periodic payments and the redemption price, default situations would provide senior security over the underlying assets. The rating agencies would look at the legal enforceability of the title to the asset and the liquidation procedures in the jurisdictions where the assets are placed. Even if the original borrower becomes insolvent, the *sukuk* does not default. The rating for such *sukuks* is normally higher with corresponding lower costs although the legal structures are often more complex.

In the second case, the title to the underlying assets may not be enforceable since these will not be in the name of the Issuer but in the name of the managing agent or partner. The *sukuk* holders are primarily reliant on the credit worthiness of the originator to perform under the agency/ partnership agreements and the obligations entered into under the purchase undertakings. The asset performance does not affect the *sukuk* performance but rather the borrower's undertaking to repurchase the assets at maturity at a redemption price that is equivalent to the face value of the certificates outstanding. The fact that such an undertaking is provided alters the credit risk of the *sukuk* structure. The *sukuk* holders in such situations rank *pari passu* with senior unsecured creditors of the borrower. The rating assigned is therefore that of the borrower.

## Current issues with the sukuk structures

There has been considerable publicity as to non-Shari'a compliance of the *sukuk* structures. This controversy arose as a result of a discussion paper issued by an eminent Shari'a scholar – Justice (retired) Mohammed Taqi Usmani, the chairman of the AAOIFI Shari'a board. In his discussion paper, he highlighted the fact that Shari'a-compliant structures such as *mudaraba* and *musharaka* are essentially used for equity investments and not for raising debts. Debts can be raised by use of *ijara*, *murabahah*, *salam* and *istisna'a* modes of financing. In the case of *mudaraba* and *musharaka*, the investor takes the full performance risk of the investment. He questioned the widespread use of the purchase undertakings in the *mudaraba* and *musharaka*-based *sukuks* to redeem the *sukuk* certificates at face value by the borrower. This effect resulted in the investors being guaranteed the return of their capital. Any purchase undertakings in such structures should provide for the assets being purchased at their market value, and hence any gain or loss on the redemption date being for the account of the *sukuk* holders.

Scholars who have allowed the use of purchase undertakings have not viewed such undertakings as providing a guarantee to the investors. The purchase undertakings have been related to the purchase of the underlying

assets and not the *mudaraba* or the *musharaka* units. In this respect the basis for determining the price for the purchase of the assets could be agreed at the time of entering into the purchase undertakings.

AAOIFI is in the process of resolving the differences and providing guidance on the *sukuk* structures.

## Equity markets

Other than debt instruments, another significant development of the Islamic capital market was the establishment of clear guidance on the types of equities that comply with Shari'a requirements. Given the popularity of investing in equities, much debate took place as to which equities were available for Muslim investors. Initial efforts were made in Malaysia in 1983 when Bank Islam Malaysia Bhd published its first list of Shari'a-compliant equities. This was later followed by the introduction of a list of eligible equities in June 1997 by the Securities Commission of Malaysia.

As the Shari'a guidance for screening stocks became acceptable, this facilitated the establishment of Islamic indices. The first Islamic equity index was introduced in Malaysia by RHB Unit Trust Management in May 1996. This was followed by the launching of the Dow Jones Islamic Market (DJIM) Index by Dow Jones & Company in February 1999, the Kuala Lumpur Shari'a Index by Bursa Malaysia in April 1999, and the FTSE Global Islamic Index Series by the FTSE Group in October 1999. In the last few years Standard & Poors have followed suit with their own Shari'a-compliant index.

Another asset class that benefited from the Shari'a screening guidance was the Islamic investment funds. The Amana Income Fund, the first Islamic equity fund to be established in the US, was formed in June 1986 by members of the North American Islamic Trust – an organization in Indiana, which oversees the funding of mosques in the country. In 1987, Dallah AlBaraka Group established two companies, namely Al-Tawfeek and Al-Amin, which were specifically dedicated to the development of Islamic equity funds. These companies have successfully launched a number of Islamic funds focusing on such diverse sectors such as real estate as well as international equities. Later, the entry of international banks in the Islamic market lead to a proliferation of structured products, ranging from capital protected certificates to long-term investment certificates.

The Shari'a screening process of equities is based on a number of filters:

- *Haram* or non-Shari'a-compliant business activities. These include financial institutions that derive their income from interest-based products, businesses engaged in alcohol, pork, entertainment such as pornography, hotels, casinos and other related sectors that infringe Islamic principles as well as some sectors of the defence industry that are engaged in offensive weaponry. Normally, the tobacco sector is also

- excluded;
- Highly leveraged companies that are burdened with conventional debt. Only companies that have a ratio of debt to 12 months trailing market capitalization of less than a third are allowed;
  - Companies that derive a high proportion of income from interest. Companies that have total cash and securities in excess of one third of their 12 months trailing market capitalization are excluded; and
  - Companies having a significant portion of non-income generating assets. Hence companies that have accounts receivables higher than one third of 12 months trailing market capitalization are also excluded.

The above screening is mainly for DJIM indexes. The FTSE Islamic index base its ratios on the total assets of the company, whereas Standard & Poors generally follow the guidance of the DJIM index.

## Future developments

Today, the Islamic capital market has grown to form a critical mass that some claim can support a well functioning and efficient market. The growth that has been fuelled by demand from oil rich states as well as developing counties of the Far East is set to continue. Recent studies, however, indicate that penetration rates are still as low as 20 per cent of the financial markets in the mainly Muslim states. As Islamic products and services become more competitive, such penetration would increase. Some additional 60 per cent of the users of financial services in those countries have indicated their preferences for Islamic banking services if the products and services are competitive.

The continuing trend in high oil and commodity prices, the significant need for infrastructure investment together with growing awareness of compliance with faith in countries comprising the organization of Islamic countries will ensure that demand remains high for Islamic capital markets.

## 2.10

# Secondary Markets in Islamic Finance

*Majid Dawood, Yasaar Ltd*

## Introduction

Secondary markets, in the financial sense, are defined as enabling the trading of securities that have been issued already to the market by means of an initial private or public offering, or to put it in the vernacular a market for the trading of "used goods". Once issued and listed on a stock exchange, goods, stocks or other financial instruments/products can be traded by investors through bids and offers provided by the market-makers in those securities. A requirement for the secondary market is that it be highly liquid. The secondary market is extremely important for liquidity and efficiency purposes in modern capital markets. The need to be able to trade issued securities has been the driver behind the emergence of stock exchanges.

## Islamic finance secondary markets

Where are the secondary markets in Islamic finance? We now have a securitization market worth an estimated \$2 trillion+ in the overall Islamic finance sector. The sector is very young and needs to have critical mass. The current liquidity being generated by the oil price boom is pushing the recipient nations in the Middle East to develop their infrastructure, industry and services to create sustainable environments. These developments are being leveraged to ensure larger and more encompassing projects, which will in turn help to create a critical mass of financial issues and instruments to support development.

However, a potential issue will always be that there will be wealth, but the populations will be so small that their industrial base will need to be export-oriented. There were some Islamic equity funds in the early days, and these were managed funds and therefore had the element of a secondary market.

As debt is not tradable under Shari'a, this restricts the development of a secondary market in tradable debt, which in turn mitigates the potential for



events such as the sub-prime crisis being experienced. The regulators tend to be reactive rather than proactive. These derivative products and their like should be scrutinized now rather than later.

On the other hand, mortgage market defaults in the US have urged conventional banks and institutions to seek access to the booming Arabian Gulf economies, and they have become the largest investors of *sukuk*, preferring to be able to trade. Geert Bossuyt, the head of Middle East structuring at Deutsche Bank, stated the following:

Now we have more Western investors, not necessarily Islamic investors. They tend to have a more active view in terms of trading in the market and are more driven by arbitrage opportunities than interest environments.

Although a number of *sukuk* are listed on exchanges in the Middle East, Europe (London) and Asia (Bursa Malaysia), they are not liquid, due to factors such as a lack of availability of stock with most of the issue being bought and held by investors to maturity due to high cash liquidity and shortage of investable issues, a lack of a diverse pool of investors, and standardization and regulatory issues.

London has made an effort to develop a *sukuk* secondary market to take the lead among the established financial centers to become the world's leading financial center and also the main Islamic finance hub away from the Middle East and South East Asia. Malaysia has a roster of more than 40 *sukuks* listed and averaging around 100 trades weekly, though the typical transactions are around the \$5 million mark.

## Critical mass

For the success of any initiative of the nature of Islamic finance, it needs to have a secondary market otherwise growth will be constrained. We have a “catch-22” situation in that the secondary market is essential, but requires a critical mass. However, as the sector is relatively young, we have excess liquidity and not enough product thereby creating a mismatch that needs to be addressed to ensure smooth development of the sector.

A Shari'a board's involvement maintains fairness in the products and the elements of Shari'a are very risk averse; therefore you have a stable and robust initiative that as it grows will become more and more attractive to non-Muslims as well, thus prompting growth of the sector. The Ethical and Social Responsible Investment markets are also likely to participate in the Islamic finance sector. As the sector develops, it will be a bigger market, as it is open to all whereas the conventional market excludes Muslim investors and financial market participants.

Lately, it seems that the appetites of non-Middle Eastern investors has been targeted towards the booming emerging markets of the Middle East

and Arabian Gulf countries, and corporate issues with their massive infrastructure projects has led to their taking up nearly 80 per cent of *sukuk* issues. The record was set in 2006 of \$9 billion issued, and by July 2007, London had listed 15 *sukuk* raising nearly \$10 billion. There are now four Islamic banks operating in the UK, and 20 conventional ones also offer Islamic finance services. France is somewhat trailing behind with only four providers and none of them Islamic.

The growth is dramatic and as the Islamic mortgage or home finance market in the UK alone has grown to £500 billion – more than a 50 per cent increase over the previous year – and with the rest of the world, especially the Islamic countries, driving the demand for Shari'a-compliant products, critical mass will develop.

Demand is outstripping supply and few global investment banks or investors can get sufficient exposure to the *sukuk* issues due to issuance sizes and the demand from local Islamic institutions for Shari'a-compliant products, as they need to park the massive liquidity being caused by the oil price surge. Most issues are well oversubscribed, but there has been a lull in issues after the controversy set off by the statement of a senior Shari'a scholar who commented that a lot of the *sukuk* were non-compliant mainly due to the purchase undertaking in some of the *sukuk* structures. Ahmed Abbas, CEO of Liquidity Management Centre (LMC) in Bahrain recently had the following comments:

Illiquidity here is not your typical illiquidity as in the conventional markets. If you look at the size of the market *vis-à-vis* assets, there are around \$500 billion of Islamic assets and currently only around \$11 billion in *sukuk* in the Middle East. When you say it is illiquid, normally it means you have stuff you cannot dump or dispose of. But here, it means you want stuff and you cannot locate it.

According to Moody's, assets of banks in the United Arab Emirates (UAE) are more than 144 per cent of gross domestic product (GDP) at \$150 billion, while in Bahrain, that ratio climbs to 908 per cent of GDP at \$109 billion. This can only mean that investors in *sukuk* are unlikely to trade on the secondary market – cash is something they do not need.

## Standardization and harmonization

Of course, another limiting factor in the global roll-out of Islamic finance is the variance between the schools of Islamic jurisprudence and the lack of standardization in the sector. One can appreciate the market jurisdictional issues and the tax regimes, but the need to have standard products and level playing fields is paramount.

The existence of the Accounting and Auditing Organization for Islamic Financial Institutions (AAOIFI), the Islamic Financial Services Board (IFSB), and the Islamic Ratings Agency are all positive steps required to build a robust industry platform, and the standards being developed by AAOIFI for example cover both accounting and Shari'a standards that are becoming acceptable in more and more jurisdictions, which will engender the acceptability of Islamic finance as an alternative form of finance.

There have been some controversies recently in terms of the Shari'a compliance of some of the *sukuks* that have been issued relating to the "purchase undertaking" aspects in the structures. Also some scholars have opposing views on the structure of *tawarruq*. These have become issues, but that is to be expected as the sector is in its infancy, enhanced by the fact that Shari'a is subject to interpretation and opinion. But institutions such as AAOIFI have through their Shari'a board addressed these issues.

The implementation of standardization of structures and documentation will take the development of the secondary market a long way. In the case of Malaysia, the *sukuk* market is larger, better standardized and with one regulatory body based on one school of Islamic jurisprudence, thus the functionality of the market is a lot easier than in the Gulf nations. Even the tax regime is friendlier in terms of claiming back *sukuk* issuance expenses. Whereas in the Gulf area, each new *sukuk* issue has to comply with the different school of Islamic jurisprudence's interpretation of that territory, hence the abundance of different *sukuk* structures. Thankfully, this is changing as increasing numbers of Shari'a boards of scholars from different schools of jurisprudence are working together, and their pronouncements are becoming more encompassing. Even the Shari'a board of AAOIFI is large and varied and they are setting standards that are becoming more acceptable over many jurisdictions.

## Product ranges

As the sector has grown and its liquidity put to productive use, there has been considerable development of products; we have seen the introduction of more structured products, including capital protection, hedge funds and *sukuks*.

More is on the way as investors' appetites for more sophisticated products increases, and international banks in their desire not to lose clients are actively developing and marketing these products for Islamic markets. Furthermore, the sub-prime crisis has created liquidity issues in international markets and these international banks are turning their gaze to the Middle Eastern markets for their funding.

The requirements in these markets are also now geared to investing in a Shari'a-compliant way. Many of these product vendors are finding that when they trawl the Gulf and Islamic markets with their products, invariably

they are asked if they have a Shari'a version of their product as they would prefer to invest in a Shari'a-compliant manner.

## Innovation

Demands by Muslim investors are pushing the international financial institutions to be more creative and work closely with lawyers and Shari'a scholars to develop Shari'a-compliant products that will be acceptable in most jurisdictions. More and more financial institutions are creating Shari'a boards that cover multi-regions and schools of Islamic jurisprudence to enable the product to be acceptable across many of the jurisdictions.

There have been developments in capital-protected products, such as the replication of short sale benefits to motor the infant Islamic hedge fund industry through prime brokerage avenues, "variations of a theme" using *arbouns*, *wa'ad*, etc. A lot of these developments produce tangent products and innovative means to achieve conventional equivalent Shari'a-compliant offerings.

Convertible *sukuk* have been particularly attractive for investors, and the ability to convert to the issuer's equity has encouraged trading in the secondary market due to performance of that underlying equity. There has also been the development of Shari'a-compliant repurchase agreements and the presence of a sustainable and robust repo-market will enable holders of *sukuks* to free-up capital from their balance sheets for periods of time as may be necessary to take advantage of opportunities as they arise or to meet regulatory requirements. This would allow smaller investors to take exposure to the *sukuk* market at prevailing market rates.

## Market-makers and exchanges

As with any secondary market, there is a need for a developed and efficient market-making process or exchange. Exchanges such as the Dubai International Financial Exchange (DIFX) are making efforts to provide electronic exchange services for Islamic products by means of listing *sukuks*, etc. Smaller market-makers are active in trading *sukuks* in London, Hong Kong, etc. The issue for them is the dearth of sellers due to the number of listed *sukuks* and lack of a depth of products and volumes. As the number of *sukuks*, exchange-traded funds, and other products get launched and listed, the market will achieve critical mass for the trading of these issues and to better manage the liquidity in the market. Presently, most issues are held to maturity due to the shortage of alternative opportunities to invest and get a return on that investment, while the pool of liquidity is ever increasing.

Among the secondary market-makers, Barclays Capital apparently trades *sukuk* daily to the amount of \$20 million, and Dubai Islamic Bank reportedly trades between \$100-250 million worth of *sukuk* on a monthly basis. It was

London that set up the first secondary market for trading *sukuk* in 2006. GFI Group – a brokerage company – established an inter-dealer market for *sukuk* trading in the same year, and the London Stock Exchange listed its first *sukuk* issuance – the \$200 million offering by National Central Cooling Company (Tabreed). The sale in November of the \$3.52 billion *sukuk* bond issue by Nakheel Group – a Dubai property developer – spurred trading in London, and volumes rose to about \$2 billion by the beginning of 2007.

To further develop this nascent market, London-based International Capital Markets Association and the International Islamic Financial Market have joined forces to enable the expansion of international Islamic financial markets by means of establishing standard contracts and documentation, as well as market practices for *sukuk*.

In the Gulf region, LMC together with a handful of regional banks, is offering two-way pricing for numerous *sukuk* on its website. Generally, the number of market-makers offering bids and offers has been low; nevertheless LMC executed \$78 million of secondary trades in the first seven months of 2006 – well up on the \$60.9 million of trades for the whole of 2005.

## Hubs of Islamic finance

The rapid growth of Islamic finance has encouraged many existing and new financial centres to establish themselves as an Islamic finance centre or hub. London has been active in this respect for many years, as the law firms there and banks have been active in conducting Islamic finance products or transactions, and it the first “western” nation to amend its laws to enable financial institutions to offer Islamic finance products. The UK authorities are now also in the process of enabling changes so that *sukuks* can be issued. Others among the conventional centres vying for this “crown” are Hong Kong and Singapore. In the Middle East, Dubai has taken the lead from Bahrain in some ways, but the result is still to be determined. Saudi Arabia and Qatar are also in the equation for the role of “Islamic finance hub.” Just as in the conventional market, there will be room for more than one centre. Dubai and London are predicted to be the leading centres, with Bahrain and Kuala Lumpur as other hubs.

The UK authorities, via the Chancellor of the Exchequer’s 2008 Budget, announced the following to enable the operations of an active *sukuk* issuance market, by amending laws to create a level playing field:

- Legislate (following consultation) in the Finance Bill, 2009 to provide relief from stamp duty land tax for *sukuk* (referred to as alternative finance investment bonds);
- Amend the law to classify *sukuk* as a tax-exempt loan capital for stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax;
- Adjust legislation to allow existing corporation tax and income tax rules on Islamic finance arrangements (referred to as alternative finance

arrangements) to be amended by regulation, and work with the UK banking regulator (the Financial Services Authority) and stakeholders to clarify the regulatory treatment of *sukuk*; and

- Continue to examine the feasibility of a sovereign *sukuk* issue, and in the Finance Bill, 2008, take legal powers to facilitate any future sovereign issuance, and provide a full response to the recently closed public consultation on *sukuk* issuance in the summer of 2008.

## Conclusion

Shari'a finance is based primarily on equity, whereas conventional finance is based on debt. The following comments have been made regarding the growing Islamic finance sector:

Rami Falah, senior relationship manager at BNP Paribas in Bahrain:

"Many banks are flush with liquidity and are desperate for assets, so they would rather keep them in their portfolio instead of trading them".

Steve McMillan, chief executive officer at GFI Group in London:

"These banks have committees that decide to invest in those kinds of bonds and they buy them, put them away, end of story. So if you actually want to go and buy a bond from that bank, it has to go back to the committee process and those committees meet once a month".

Luma Saqqaf, head of Islamic finance at law firm Linklaters in Dubai:

"Tabreed went into the international markets with the hope that it would see more trading and it hopes there will be. Actually, it was oversubscribed and Tabreed didn't want to put out an extra amount because it wanted to encourage a secondary market. Maybe in a year or two, there will be enough *sukuk* out there for a secondary market".

Recently, post the *sukuk* issues raised by some scholars, there have been some deferred issues and some oversubscriptions. The Saudi Basic Industries Corporation \$5 billion issue was oversubscribed, and 90 per cent of it was allocated to Saudi investors, while the 10 per cent balance was allocated to other Gulf Cooperation Council (GCC) nationals. This means that the appetite for products is strong and therefore we can expect to see more issues and hopefully a robust secondary market. The huge infrastructure and property development projects that require funding and *sukuk* offer exceptional Shari'a-compliant means to do just that. Ernst & Young have

stated that the issuance of *sukuk* is to double to \$100 billion this year. The market size is now estimated at \$900 billion, and by 2010 the market size is expected to reach \$2 trillion.

However, it goes without saying that an increase in issuance is essential to the establishment of a robust secondary market and it appears that many issuers are keen to incorporate tradability within the structures.

## 2.11

# Screening and Purification Criteria: Shari'a Application to Investments

*Iqbal Asaria, Yasaar Ltd*

## Introduction

With the current growth in Shari'a-compliant investments, the need for a screened universe of stocks is increasing. These screens typically opine on the permissibility or otherwise of investment in stocks and securities from an investor's point of view. Investors and/or their fund managers are thus able to offer Shari'a-compliant investment channels.

Traditionally, these screened universes have been used by long equity fund managers. Now, increasingly such universes are used by Index providers, like FTSE and Dow Jones, to provide benchmarks for funds. They are also used by providers of exchange traded funds and other index-based instruments. Lately, alternative investment funds have also started to use them.

Given their increasing and varied usage, it is important to have a robust methodology in place, which is transparent and verifiable. In addition, there is a need to bear in mind that the universe of investable stocks needs to be as large as possible, so as not to detract from the risk mitigating advantages of portfolio diversification. Thus, the screening of stocks for Shari'a compliance is beginning to be a critical task that demands thoroughness and professionalism.

It is interesting to look at the rationale behind the Shari'a screens and methodologies of the various providers for these services. Essentially, the process involves looking at business compliance and financial compliance.

## Business compliance

With regards to business compliance, one needs to determine if a corporation is engaged in the provision of prohibited activities like alcohol, gambling, armaments, tobacco, pornography, interest-based finance or pork. Most Shari'a scholars have put a tolerance level of 5 per cent for such activities.



The basic methodology of ensuring business and financial compliance may seem simple at first glance. However, on closer examination, several critical issues crop up. The first issue is of business classification. The broad category of prohibited categories is clear. However, corporations are complex entities and engage in a diverse variety of activities. For this purpose there are two classification systems that can be used. One is the standard industry classification (SIC) codes, the other one is the international business classification (IBC) code.

SIC codes are much more detailed and delve into several layers of corporations' activities. Thus, an individual company may have up to eight SIC codes associated with its activities. IBC codes are much more general and focus on the core businesses of corporations.

With the help of some examples it is possible to outline the complex process that needs to be in place to keep the screens current and up-to-date. For the purposes of determining whether the proportion of unacceptable activities is under 5 per cent, SIC codes seem to provide greater robustness. However, aggregation of activities by their associated SIC codes are not free of issues. As an example, a SIC code could be assigned to livestock production, but it would be difficult to determine whether this includes pig farming or other disallowed activity. This would have to be determined by actual contact with the corporation concerned. Similarly, production of beverages presents a host of issues, including the possible production or otherwise of alcoholic drinks.

At another level, business compliance also involves some decisions to be made by principles. Thus, a company specializing in conventional financial industry publications is a case in point. Does this activity constitute a part of the conventional finance category or the more neutral category of publishing? If we adopt the latter option, then what classification would we give to a company manufacturing gaming machines? As one ploughs through the possible investable stock universe, a multitude of such issues needs to be addressed. In many cases, detailed discussions with Shari'a scholars are needed to come to a decision.

Even after these deliberations, it may not be possible to verify if over 95 per cent of any corporations' revenue comes from compliant activities. In many cases, data is simply not available. In others, data may be available, but not from published sources. In either case, a direct engagement with the corporation is called for. For a large universe, this activity can be quite expensive. However, principle companies are excluded from screened universes if satisfactory data is not available. They are only screened back in once satisfactory data becomes available.

## Financial compliance

For financial ratios, gearing levels, receivables and interest income are material. Typically, gearing would have to be less than 33 per cent; cash and

cash receivables less than 45-50 per cent and interest income less than 5 per cent. Many scholars are now requiring any interest income to be included in the 5 per cent overall tolerance level. One can either base the calculation of these parameters as a proportion of total assets, or of market capitalization of the corporation.

Presently, Dow Jones and lately Standard & Poors use market capitalization. All other providers, such as Morgan Stanley Capital International, FTSE, Ratings Intelligence, Amiri S3, etc use total assets. The rationale of the ratios, and the pros and cons of the total asset/market capital debate can be debated at length.

In general, market capitalization as a base is more volatile than a total assets base. This is very important for index providers as frequent changes in constituents without any underlying change in the nature of the business is likely to distort the index and it's utility for benchmarking purposes. Secondly, many Islamic financial institutions finance both listed and private companies. For them to have a consistent yardstick, a total assets base provides a more robust measure, as no market capitalization indicator for unlisted companies is likely to be satisfactory.

Only in the exceptional case of companies that have very large intellectual property content can a case can be made to modify judgements based on total assets criteria. This can be done on a case-by-case basis without resorting to a wholesale move to a market capitalization base.

Anecdotal evidence suggests that in the bull market phase, a market capitalization base may yield more Shari'a-compliant companies than a total asset based methodology. Whilst a larger universe is desirable from a portfolio investment perspective, it is unlikely to carry much weight with Shari'a scholars. Recent research done by several students and scholars has tended to confirm these findings. The global universes are not that different, and the overall portfolio performance of those based on total assets or market capitalization is not divergent enough to allow screening arbitrage of any magnitude. Given these findings, it is likely that institutions such as the Accounting and Auditing Organization for Islamic Financial Institutions (AAOIFI) will issue standards which allow either methodology or a combination of the two.

With regards to financial compliance, the issues are somewhat straightforward once the definition of terms and their composition are agreed. However, even in this area, one can encounter difficult issues. For example, if a corporation is generally compliant but the gearing ratio shoots just over the prescribed limit in a particular year, should its status be changed to "fail?" This could just be an aberration due to the arbitrary cut-off balance sheet date. One thus needs to determine whether it is long-term change in the corporation's operating profile or a mere blip in its activities. If the latter is the case, then Shari'a scholars would need to be consulted if the current "pass" status is to be retained for the next period. This could be quite an issue for large "index" constituents as frequent changes of status create instability and unsuitability for use as benchmarks.

## Future outlook

Finally, some light needs to be shed on the involvement and role of the Shari'a scholars in managing a Shari'a-screened universe of stocks. Their involvement is deeper than appears at first sight. They have played a key role in classifying the multitude of business activity codes and specifying areas of further investigation.

There is now a greater exchange of scholars between Malaysia and the Gulf Cooperation Council countries, and so Shari'a standards are converging rapidly. As an example, the Bursa Malaysia has recently launched a Bursa Malaysia Hijrah Index in collaboration with FTSE. The screening criteria are based on the FTSE methodology, rather than the Malaysian Securities Commissions methodology, to enable global investors to use this as a possible benchmark.

Shari'a scholars have also been amenable to arguments for incorporating some sustainability criteria in the screening process. The exclusion of tobacco and armaments are a case in point. It is quite possible to see Shari'a scholars looking at more of the socially responsible investment criteria in the very near future. The main driver for this development is expected to come from investors who are increasingly becoming conscious of these issues. Just like the growth of the ethical investment movement in developed markets, the rise in institutional investors representing public funds, will drive this expected evolution in the Shari'a criteria. This, in turn, opens up the area of affinity with ethical screening, and the possibility of having a unified Shari'a/ethical screened universe in time. The target investor market is expected to grow considerably as a result.

## 2.12

# Takaful

*Mohammed Khan, PricewaterhouseCoopers*

## Introduction

The word “*takaful*” literally translates to “guaranteeing each other”. The concept of *takaful*, or Islamic insurance, has been around for centuries and was practised by the Muhajin of Mecca and the Ansar of Medina, following the *hijra* of the Prophet Mohammed over 1400 years ago. The main concept of *takaful* is to pool resources to pay for events/losses that individually none of the members of the pool could afford; for example, a group of people collectively use their combined money to pay for events and large expenses such as births or marriages, or if a financial loss occurs to a member of the group. It is a form of mutual insurance and is not dissimilar to the mutual cooperative schemes that exist in Europe and the US.

Broadly, the main differences between *takaful* and conventional insurance are:

- The customers (policyholders) of the *takaful* business agree to pool their contributions and share the liability of each policyholder. So if one policyholder has to be paid a claim, this is paid out of the combined pool of the policyholder contributions. This eliminates the principle of *gharar* (uncertainty) which is not allowed within Islam;
- As with mutual insurance, the policyholders share in the profit and loss of the *takaful* business – that is, the policyholders all share the insurance risk. They do not give the risk to the *takaful* company (as occurs in a conventional shareholder insurance company). Consequently, if at the end of a financial year, the *takaful* business makes a surplus, this is shared between the *takaful* policyholders;
- The assets of the *takaful* business have to be invested in Shari’a-compliant assets. For example, investments cannot be made in gambling institutions, businesses that make alcohol, businesses that sell weapons or assets that pay interest (*riba*); and
- The operators of the business are paid explicit fees for setting up and running the company on behalf of the policyholder. These fees should cover all the setting up costs, running costs and profit loading of the shareholders and are the only way that the shareholders are remunerated. After the fees are deducted, any surplus arising from the *takaful* business

is shared amongst the policyholders only. These explicit fees are in the *takaful* contract that each policyholder signs with the *takaful* company, and are fully transparent.

The *takaful* market is currently concentrated in Malaysia and in the Middle East and has been experiencing significant growth rates. Some estimates are that the global *takaful* industry is growing at 10-20 per cent per annum, compared to forecasts for the growth of conventional insurance of around 9 per cent per annum in emerging markets, and 5 per cent per annum in Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) countries. Moody's has predicted that total *takaful* premiums will rise to \$7 billion by 2015. Furthermore, some of the world's largest *takaful* companies envisages that about one-third of their premiums will come from the West by 2020, and the first pure *takaful* company (Principle Insurance Company Limited) has just been authorized by the Financial Services Authority (FSA) in the UK.

One of the key characteristics of *takaful* is that its products are price competitive with conventional insurance products, and so in Malaysia – which is the most developed *takaful* market – many of the customers of the *takaful* companies are owned by non-Muslims. Furthermore, *takaful* business is, by its nature, ethical; it is structured to benefit the policyholder, the funds are invested in ethically compliant funds and an independent group of advisors (Shari'a committee) opines that all of the ethical considerations have been met. In the UK, Europe and the US where consumers are increasingly spending a greater proportion of their disposable income on ethical products (eg, organic food), a competitively-priced ethical insurance has the potential to be just as successful with non-Muslim customers as it does with Muslim customers.

## Development of takaful

The first modern *takaful* company is generally acknowledged to have been the Islamic Insurance Company of Sudan, founded in Sudan by Faisal Islamic bank in January, 1979.

The Islamic Insurance Company, which also established a branch in Saudi Arabia, was a pure mutual *takaful* business – it was an Islamically-compliant insurance company, where the policyholders also owned the company (there were no shareholders).

In 1985, the Council of Islamic Scholars in Mecca approved *takaful* as a Shari'a-approved alternative to the conventional insurance system. This led to mutual *takaful* companies being established in different Muslim countries, including Dubai, Bahrain and Malaysia. There was also a concerted effort by insurance professionals and appropriately trained Shari'a scholars to develop a Shari'a-compliant *takaful* business model that allowed for a shareholder structure.

At around the same time, Malaysia developed the Takaful Act, 1984 leading to the establishment of Syarikat Takaful Malaysia Berhad as the first *takaful* company in Malaysia and the Far East region.

Currently Malaysia has the most mature Islamic financial system with many established Shari'a-compliant banks and *takaful* businesses operating alongside conventional banking and insurers. Its Shari'a-compliant financial companies offer price-competitive products and due to this have a market appeal to non-Muslim as well as the Muslim population.

## Key stakeholders

The key stakeholders in a modern *takaful* operation are the:

1. Policyholders – the customers of the *takaful* business. They pay contributions to obtain a Shari'a-compliant insurance policy;
2. Shareholders – the people who operate the business on behalf of the policyholders and provide the initial money to start running the business; and
3. Shari'a board – the Islamic scholars who opine on whether the products and operations of the *takaful* business are Shari'a-compliant

## Policyholders

The policyholders pay contributions to cover them for a Shari'a-compliant insurable loss (eg. damage to their car in an accident). As in a mutual insurance company, the policyholders pool their contributions in a “policyholder fund” and use these pooled contributions to pay all the insurance claims of the company, as well as brokerage fees and reinsurance fees.

The policyholders also share in the profit and the loss of the *takaful* business. For example, if at the end of a financial year the policyholder fund makes a surplus after deducting all expenses, claims (including setting up reserves to pay potential future claims), this surplus is shared amongst the policyholders.

If at the end of the financial year the participant fund makes a loss, this deficit is funded by a *qard al-hassan* (a benevolent loan, one where interest is not charged and repayment is not implicit) from the shareholders. The shareholders are then repaid the loan from any future surpluses of the policyholders fund. The shareholders cannot access the capital from the policyholders fund, except when the *qard al-hasan* is being repaid.

The distribution of surpluses to policyholders can occur in several ways:

- It can be distributed to all the participants, depending on the percentage of their contribution to the total contributions received;
- It can be distributed to whomever did not make any claim during their

contract, depending on the percentage of their contributions to the total contributions;

- It can be distributed to all the participants, but in the case that a policyholder made a claim then the policyholder will get a share of the surplus if the claim amount is less than the contributions; and
- It can be distributed through another methodology approved by the Shari'a board and the company's board of directors.

The surplus distribution can either be paid directly to the policyholder or be deducted from the policyholders next contribution (ie. if they renew their *takaful* contract). Commonly both the shareholders fund and the policyholders fund are within the *takaful* business.

## Shareholders

The shareholders set up the *takaful* company for the purpose of managing the insurance risk of policyholders. They are paid explicit fees by the policyholders to operate the *takaful* business on behalf of the policyholders. These explicit fees cover the expenses of running the company, plus an allowance for profit for the shareholders. Examples of expenses include the costs of recruiting and employing staff, the costs of providing information technology systems, rent for buildings for the staff to work in, and so on.

There are three major models for the shareholders to be paid by these fees, and they are described in more detail below.

## Shari'a board

The Shari'a board ensures that the operation of the *takaful* business complies with Shari'a – the board opines on whether the business is *takaful*, or whether it is acting in a way that would not be permissible within the Shari'a rules. The Shari'a board consists of a minimum of three Shari'a scholars educated in economics. Their main duties are to:

- ensure that all the *takaful* products are compliant with Shari'a rules;
- approve the Shari'a compliance of technical operations of the company;
- approve that the structure of the *takaful* business is compliant with Shari'a;
- advise the company on Shari'a compliance and provide any *fatwa*, if needed;
- check the company's files on an *ad-hoc* basis to ensure Shari'a compliance; and
- publish a report at the end of each financial year to confirm the Shari'a compliance of the company's activities.

## Main takaful models/structures

When the Grand Counsel of Islamic scholars in Saudi Arabia approved the *takaful* system in 1985 as a Shari'a-compliant form of insurance, they did not specify the exact structure that should be used. Consequently, several models have been developed around the world to allow shareholders and policyholders to set up *takaful* businesses in an Islamically-compliant manner.

All four models described below allow the shareholders to be paid explicit fees by policyholders. These fees generally cover two areas:

1. Fees paid to shareholders for setting up and running the company on behalf of policyholders; and
2. Fees paid to shareholders for investing policyholders' funds on their behalf.

### Mudaraba model

This is known as the profit sharing model as the shareholders share in the profit or loss with the policyholder. In this model, the shareholders are paid:

- A pre-agreed proportion of any surplus generated by the policyholders' funds in return for running the insurance operations of the *takaful* business. If the policyholders' funds make a loss, the operator does not share the losses, though it will provide the *qard al-hasan* to cover this loss; and
- A pre-agreed proportion of any investment income from investing the policyholders' funds assets on behalf of the policyholder.

The pre-agreed proportions are agreed at the beginning of each financial year. Figure 1 gives an overview of this model.



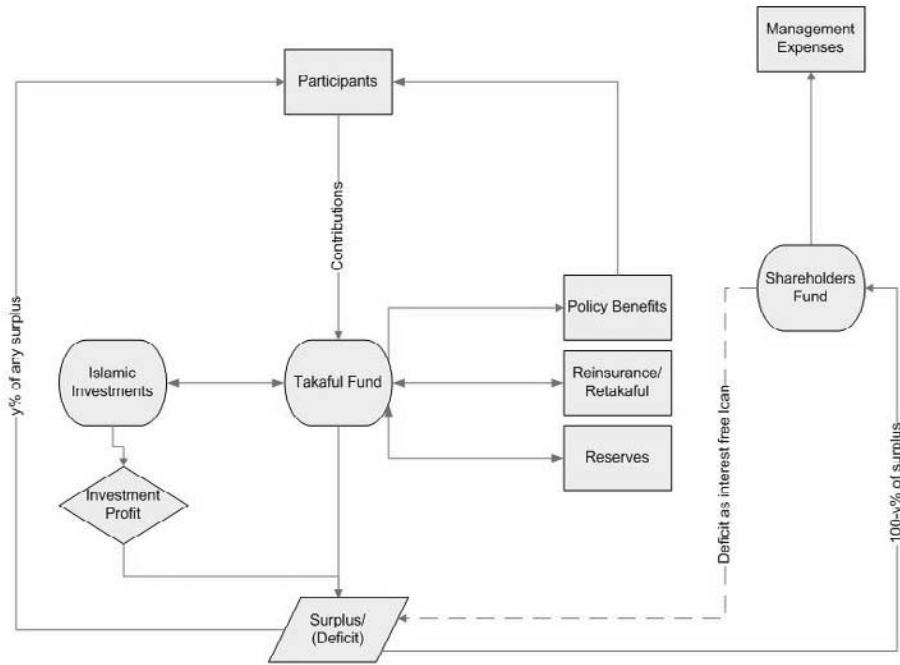


Figure 1. *Mudaraba* model

## Wakala model

In the *wakala* model, the shareholders act as an agent (*wakil*) to the policyholders. In this model, shareholders are paid:

- A pre-agreed proportion of the contributions paid by the policyholders in return for running the insurance operations of the *takaful* business. As with the *mudaraba* model, if the policyholders' funds make a loss, the operator does not share the losses, though it will provide the *qard al-hasan* to cover this loss; and
- A pre-agreed proportion of the policyholders' investment funds in return for running the investment of the policyholders' investment funds.

Figure 2 gives an overview of this model.

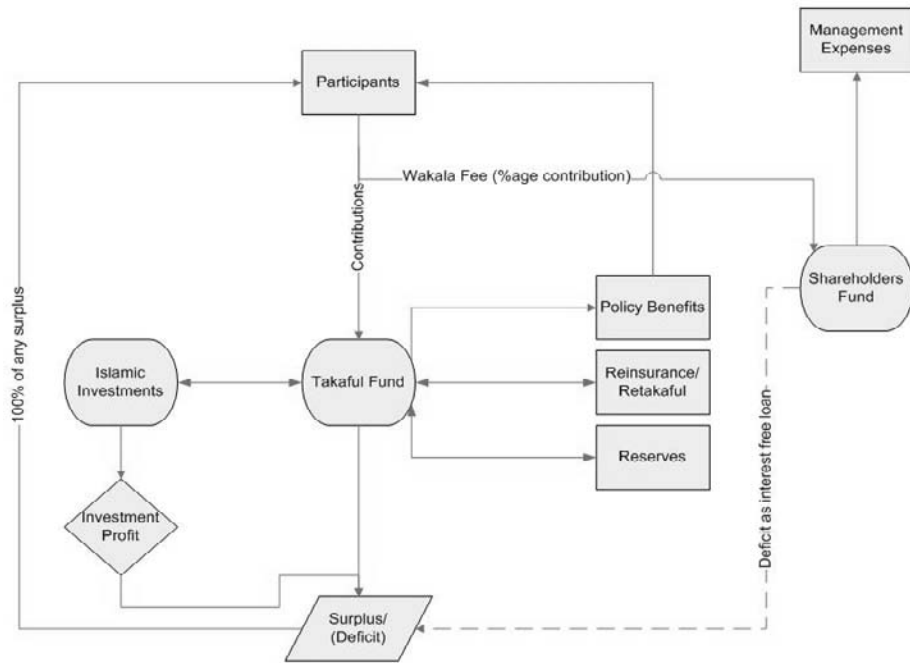


Figure 2. *Wakala* model

## Hybrid model

This is a mix between the *wakala* and *mudaraba* model, and is widely used in the Middle East countries (excluding Saudi Arabia). In this model, shareholders are paid:

- A pre-agreed proportion of the contributions paid by the policyholders in return for running the insurance operations of the *takaful* business – that is *wakala* model for the contributions; and
- A pre-agreed proportion of any investment income from investing the policyholders' funds assets – that is *mudaraba* model for the investments.

## Waqf model

There was considerable debate within Pakistan amongst Islamic Scholars as to whether “contributions” were really charitable donations. In response to this, the Shari’a scholars in Pakistan developed a model called *wakala-waqf* model (known as the *waqf* model).

In the *waqf* model, policyholders' funds are replaced with a charitable trust fund – a *waqf* fund. Under the *waqf* model, part of the capital of the

shareholders fund is donated to create the *waqf* fund. In all other respects, the *waqf* model works in the same way as the hybrid model.

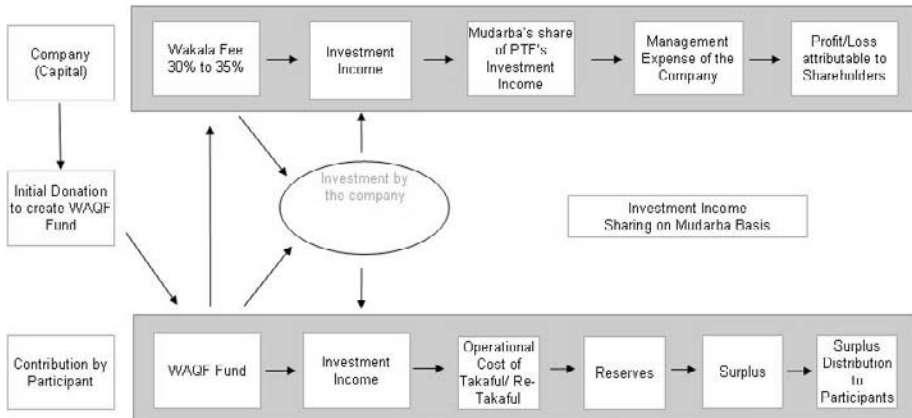


Figure 3. *Wakala-waqf* model

The *waqf* fund works to achieve the following objectives:

- To extend financial assistance to its members in the event of losses;
- To extend benefits to its members strictly in accordance with the *waqf* “trust” deed; and
- To donate to charities approved by the Shari’a Supervisory Board.

As per the hybrid model, the shareholders fund is remunerated through the *wakala* and *mudaraba* fees, and a *qard al-hasan* is payable in cases where the *waqf* fund is in deficit, which is unlikely to happen given the initial donation paid by the shareholders fund.

The *waqf* model is only used in Pakistan and South Africa.

## Practical considerations

### Incentives for shareholders

The takaful structures described above are theoretical structures. In practice, there are often variations to these models to incentivize the shareholders of the company to generate increased surpluses for policyholders. For example, shareholders can often be paid “incentivization fees,” which can take the form of:

- bonus pre-agreed shares of any surplus generated, if the surplus is greater than a certain proportion of the policyholders fund; or

- bonus pre-agreed shares of any investment income, if the investment income return is greater than a pre-agreed percentage.

Furthermore, in some companies, the *wakala* and *mudaraba* fees are defined as being to cover shareholders' profit expectations – that is, the expenses incurred by shareholders in running the company and in running the investment of the policyholders fund are paid by policyholders, and additional fees are paid to the shareholders. This was used by some companies to stop shareholders running the risk of being paid fees that did not cover the expenses of running the company.

## Qard al-hasan

In all of these variations, the *qard al-hasan* is still paid if the policyholders fund makes a deficit in one financial year.

There is at least one *takaful* company where the policyholders fund is not paid a *qard al-hasan* if the policyholders fund makes a deficit in one financial year. In this scenario, the policyholders fund will contain some of the money from the shareholders "contingency fund" to cover the possibility of the policyholder fund going into deficit. Essentially, the shareholders have made a *qard al-hasan* at the beginning of the life of the *takaful* business. As the policyholders' funds make surpluses, it will replace the shareholders contingency funds with some of this surplus money, and repay the shareholders for putting their money in the policyholders' funds.

## Retakaful

As with conventional insurance, often the *takaful* business may need to Islamically insure itself, in case it suffers a lot of unexpected losses at the same time (eg. floods in an area where many policyholders have personal household *takaful* policies) or one very large unexpected loss takes place (eg. if the *takaful* business insured an oil rig offshore and this oil rig sank). This Islamic insurance of the *takaful* business is known as *retakaful*.

Currently there is a dearth of strongly rated insurance *retakaful* companies. A strong insurance rating is important as the *takaful* company would only Islamically insure itself if it knew that the big loss(es) that may impact the *takaful* company adversely would not impact the *retakaful* company, and they may look to the insurance rating as a proxy for this insurance strength. At the time of writing, there are only three *retakaful* companies and *retakaful* windows that have a rating of A- or above, and there are less than 20 *retakaful* entities in the world.

This lack of *retakaful* capacity and strongly rated *retakaful* capacity presents *takaful* companies with a quandary, as they need to buy *retakaful* but there isn't the capacity. Shari'a boards have recognized this problem

and have allowed *takaful* companies to reinsure their business with conventional reinsurers.

## Investment compliance

As part of Shari'a compliance, *takaful* businesses should invest their assets within Shari'a-compliant assets. However, given the rapid growth of *takaful* entities, it may not be possible to invest all assets within Shari'a-compliant assets and also meet local regulatory rules on asset investment, which are designed to protect policyholders by ensuring that companies do not invest within risky investments or have too great a reliance on one asset.

Many of these investments that are allowable under local regulatory requirements (eg. bonds) are not Shari'a-compliant. Even if there are suitable Shari'a investments, there may not be enough of them; for example, if there is only one *sukuk* bond available for a *takaful* company to invest in, the company may fall foul of local regulations concerning "concentration risk" – the local regulator may want its companies to be invested in at least three *sukuk* bonds, not just one.

Currently there is a shortage in Shari'a-compliant investments that *takaful* business can invest in. The only option for *takaful* businesses in the short term is for their Shari'a boards to allow them to invest in non-Shari'a-compliant but ethically allowable investments.

## Takaful principles

### Tabarru' (contribution/donation)

The participants pay contributions to the *takaful* business to secure protection. The amount of contribution is fixed, based on the risk assumed and duration of participation defined under the *takaful* contract. For Shari'a purposes, the contributions are treated as donations from the policyholders to the *takaful* business. In theory, protection is provided under the principles of joint indemnity (ie. each policyholder jointly protects other policyholders, so in theory if a loss occurs that is bigger than the contributions that the policyholders have put in, they could be asked to put more money into the *takaful* entity). However, this does not occur in practice.

### Mutual cooperation

The *takaful* industry is based on the concept of mutual cooperation, where the insured is also the insurer, and therefore shares in the profit or loss of the institution they are paying the contribution to.

## 2.13

# Takaful vs. Conventional Insurance

*Mohammed Khan, PricewaterhouseCoopers*

## What is conventional insurance?

A normal insurance contract can be defined as an agreement whereby an insurer undertakes (in return for the agreed premium) to pay a policyholder a sum of money (or its equivalent) on the occurrence of a specified event. The specified event must have some element of uncertainty about it; the uncertainty may be either the fact that although the event is bound to happen in the ordinary course of nature, the timing of its occurrence is uncertain; or the fact that the occurrence of the event depends upon accidental causes, and the event, therefore, may never happen at all.

Essentially, insurance contracts include five elements:

1. Two parties – the insured and the insurer;
2. An agreed premium;
3. An amount to be paid to cover a specified loss or losses;
4. The specified loss or losses should have a remote chance of occurring; and
5. The policyholder who is taking out the insurance should have an interest in what is being insured (eg. they could own the item they are insuring).

## Differences between takaful and conventional insurance

### Shari'a vs. "man-made" laws

The first *fatwa* that explicitly prohibited commercial insurance in its modern application and its related activities was made by Ibn Abdeen (a Syrian Scholar) in 1834. While opinions vary among Muslim scholars, the overwhelming majority of them have concluded that modern conventional insurance contracts are unacceptable to Islam. In particular, life insurance

involves the use of certain elements that directly contradict the rules of Shari'a. These elements are:

- *Al-maisir* – this is also known as gambling. The policyholder loses the premium paid if he/she does not claim or the loss does not occur. On the other hand, the policyholder may be entitled to receive a bigger amount than what he/she deserves compared to the premium. In other words, the insurance company promises to pay a certain amount of money (indemnity) to the insured if the risk occurs and the insured agrees to pay another amount of money (premium) if the risk does not occur. This is not the case in a *takaful* business, where the policyholders are deemed to donate a sum of money to help each other in case anyone of them suffers a loss;
- *Gharar* – This is also known as uncertainty. It is against Shari'a rules to sell any contract involving uncertainty, doubt and probability. In Islam, uncertainty is prohibited in business contracts. In conventional insurance, neither the insured nor the insurer knows when the loss will occur or what will be the amount, or whether it will occur in first place. Alternatively, in *takaful* the policyholders fund is structured so that policyholders aid each other if a loss occurs. There is no guarantee from the company to the policyholder. The policyholders are grouped in a mutual assistance contract; there is no probability or uncertainty factor involved as they donate their contributions to the fund and they could receive a surplus from the principle of sharing the losses and profits. In fact there is no risk transfer (as the policyholder retain the risk), but there is risk sharing amongst the policyholders;
- *Riba* – This is also known as “interest” and defined as making money on money. Shari'a rules prohibit any activity involving interest. Most conventional insurers invest in interest-bearing assets (for example, the government or company bonds). *Takaful* businesses are restricted to an interest-free system. In theory, this means that a *takaful* entity must ensure that both its policyholder and shareholder funds must be invested in assets which do not have *riba* and that any bank that the *takaful* entity deals with should not be involved with the practice of *riba*.

## Investments

*Takaful* businesses can only invest in Shari'a-compliant assets subject to local regulatory restraints (eg. in certain countries, there are restrictions on the percentage of assets one can invest in equities due to solvency restrictions). Conventional insurance businesses are only restricted by local regulatory restraints.

In Islam, the basic principle of investment is that reward must be accompanied by risk. On this basis, it is permissible to invest in Shari'a-approved stocks, as prices of equities and dividends from equities command no certainty in value. However, *takaful* businesses cannot invest in any investments that are:

- debt based (eg. bonds), as this violates the *riba* principle;
- have a guaranteed or minimum return on the investment, as this violates the risk/reward sharing principle; or
- based on *haram* practices (eg. casinos and gambling companies).

With the recent growing interest in Islamic finance, there are, however, innovative Shari'a-compliant investments, such as:

- Commodity *murabaha* – the Islamic equivalent of money market instruments that are based on the underlying value of commodities; and
- *Sukuks* – the Islamic equivalent of conventional bonds that are asset based rather than debt based.

The investment decisions are, however, the same for *takaful* and conventional assets, and involve consideration of the same questions. For example, which investments will enable the business to match the cash flows to the liability cash flows of the insurance/*takaful* business? What are the local regulatory restrictions?

The income from the investment of the policyholders fund is returned to the policyholders fund after the deduction of any “*mudaraba* fee”. If the *takaful* structure includes a *mudaraba* fee, this is returned to the shareholders' fund.

## Conclusion

*Takaful* is not a new concept – it has been around for centuries. *Takaful* business allows policyholders to enjoy the benefits of a mutual structure within a shareholder wrapper. *Takaful* business also has an explicit ethical structure which can be marketed to both Muslims and non-Muslims. Although both conventional and *takaful* businesses generate profits for the shareholders, in *takaful* business the expenses paid to the shareholders are explicitly transparent – in conventional insurance they are not necessarily so.

The following table summarizes the main differences between both systems.



	<b>Takaful</b>	<b>Conventional</b>
Benefits	Paid from the related participants' funds under mutual assistance.	Paid from the company reserves.
Investments	The funds shall be invested in any interest-free Shari'a-approved assets and also meet any required national insurance regulations and laws.	The funds may be invested in any assets so long as they meet required national insurance regulations and laws.
Operations	Operational mechanisms shall be in line with the Shari'a rules.	Operational mechanisms shall be in line with the national insurance regulations and laws.
Profit	Underwriting profit is distributed to the policyholders. Shareholders' profit is generated from the return on the investments of the shareholder capital and expenses paid to the shareholders by the policyholders for (i) managing the company on behalf of the policyholders; and (ii) managing the policyholders' investment funds on behalf of the policyholders.	Policyholders do not get any share of the underwriting profit (except in mutual companies); shareholders' profit is generated from the company's underwriting profit plus any investment returns.
Premiums	Paid premium is treated as both donation ( <i>tabarru'</i> ) and saving ( <i>mudaraba</i> ).	Paid premium creates an obligation against the insurer on a sale and purchase relation.
Company	Company is better known as an operator, which acts as a trustee, manager and also entrepreneur.	Relationship between the company and the policyholders is on one to one basis.
Shari'a	<i>Takaful</i> practices are free from the elements of <i>riba</i> and other prohibited elements, and is evolved around the elements of <i>mudaraba</i> , <i>tabarru</i> and other Shari'a-justified elements.	Conventional insurance (including mutual insurers) may involve <i>riba</i> and some other elements, which may not be justified by Shari'a principles.
Policyholder Fund	The policyholder fund belongs to the policyholders on collective basis and is managed by the shareholders.	All (ie. both policyholder and shareholder) funds belong to the company, though separation of assets may be maintained between shareholders and policyholders for specific insurances (eg. with profits).
Regulations	The operational mechanisms and products must be Shari'a-compliant and be in accordance with required national laws and insurance regulations.	Operational mechanisms and products have to be in accordance with the required national laws and insurance regulations.

## 2.14

# Human Resources and Training for Islamic Financial Activities

*Mohammad Shafique, Institute of Islamic Banking and Insurance*

## Introduction

Developing over the past three decades, Islamic banking has become a viable financial approach that is seen as a rapidly growing interest for both Muslim clients and non-Muslim investors. With its value-orientated system, Islamic finance stands apart from conventional banking. For Muslims, it is a question of moral conscience and religious obligation. For non-Muslims, its attractiveness lies in its ethical foundations and its potential for lucrative returns on investments. Today, more than 300 Islamic banks and financial institutions are operating in the Middle East, Asia, Europe, America and Africa. The rapid growth of the *sukuk* (Islamic bonds) market and the increasing demand for investments according to Islamic principles are addressing the liquidity management problems of Islamic financial institutions (IFIs). This is also attracting the resources and attention of the financial world to develop Islamic financial instruments, thus promoting the Islamic finance industry at a macro level in the overall framework of the global financial system.

The availability of well-informed and trained human resources at all levels to cater the needs of the emerging Islamic finance industry has, however, lagged behind the pace of its development. One major problem that IFIs are facing in almost all parts of the world has been the lack of availability of staff possessing adequate competence in procedures and expertise in Shari'a-related banking functions – a prerequisite to run the asset-backed and value-oriented financial system. As a result, many IFIs are headed and staffed by people who have moved from the conventional financial system, and this includes just as many personnel involved in structuring and sales of Shari'a-compliant products. The conventional mindset does, to some extent, limit the approach of structuring and executing transactions in the Shari'a-compliant financial system, particularly in innovative products, to compete with conventional financial instruments.

In order for IFIs to operate within the parameters defined by the Shari'a, they have to be supervised by scholars who are well versed in Shari'a and its approach to economic and financial issues. However, such scholars are also in short supply. As a result, their services are overstretched, and many sit on the Shari'a Supervisory Board of different banks. With the exception of a small number of scholars, a key factor in the prevailing shortage is that they may be well versed in Shari'a rulings, but they are not sufficiently well versed in the complexities of present day banking and financial issues.

Against this backdrop, the principles that guide all financial dealings within the ambit of the Shari'a, as well as continuing training for implementation of these principles, cannot be overemphasized in building professionals and Shari'a scholars, who are committed to developing an alternative financial system. To fill this human resource gap, there are only a few well-established organizations in the world that are dedicated to providing education and training for professional development in the emerging field. Among the well known are:

- the Islamic Research and Training Institute of the Islamic Development Bank based in Jeddah, Saudi Arabia;
- the Institute of Islamic Banking and Insurance (IIBI), UK;
- the Bahrain Institute of Banking and Finance, Bahrain;
- the Islamic Banking and Finance Institute, Malaysia;
- the International Centre for Education in Islamic Finance, Malaysia;
- the Securities and Investment Institute;
- the Association of Business Executives;
- CASS Business School; and
- the Chartered Institute of Management Accountants in the UK.

These are some of the institutions offering courses internationally in Islamic finance.

The Islamic Finance Project, a part of the Islamic Legal Studies Programme at Harvard Law School in the US, aims to study the field of Islamic finance from a legal and Shari'a point of view, and to therefore increase the interaction between theory and practice in Islamic finance.

There are also many local organizations providing courses and training, and some of the leading Islamic banks also offer their own in-house training. In addition, there are also a growing number of academic institutions in the UK that are offering qualifications in Islamic finance, for example:

- Durham University;
- Markfield Institute of Higher Education;
- University of Reading; and
- Bangor University.

Outside the UK, the two well-known educational institutions are the

International Islamic University of Malaysia, and the International Islamic University in Islamabad, Pakistan.

Academic institutions are providing a valuable service; however, the organizations that are developing practical education and training programmes often provide the best platform to promote professional development for the Islamic finance industry. While it was necessary to import talent from the conventional sector for running the IFIs at the formative stage, it cannot be relied upon for a long term and has many associated problems. Key is the reputation risk for the IFIs, as many of these personnel, well trained in the conventional sector, cannot be expected to look deep down for alternatives, which comply with the letter as well as the spirit of Shari'a principles.

The continuing education of all stakeholders – customers, Shari'a scholars, management, regulators, ratings agencies and shareholders and the public at large – is required to make Islamic finance a viable alternative. Though the Islamic Financial Services Board in Malaysia, the Accounting and Auditing Organization of Islamic Financial Institutions and the International Islamic Financial Market based in Bahrain are doing commendable work in developing international standards for the Islamic finance industry, this still requires personnel with an understanding and ability to implement these standards.

## Human resource development

While every IFI already has a department for human resource management, these departments need to place the same level of importance on professional education and training as their conventional counterparts and, to that extent, also allocate sufficient financial resources to this important area. Human resource development may be defined as an organized learning process to optimize the growth and productivity of the members of an organization for achieving the organizational goals. It is a continuous learning process to enable the staff to transfer new knowledge to the workplace, and to improve their performance and growth, thus leading to an improvement in productivity, which in turn leads to the growth and success of the organization.

When an organization develops and trains its staff, a sense of belonging is implanted in them, which is indeed very important for the success of the organization. When the staffs feel that they belong to an organization, they go out of their way to improve it. A sense of belonging is developed among employees when the organization cares about their well-being, professional growth and development of their employees. In organizations where a sense of belonging is absent, the employees are demoralized and are bound to decline in terms of productivity relative to their competitors.

In pursuing this vision, many IFIs are no doubt carrying out training internally; however, there is also a need to work with the external service

providers who can provide a wider base of knowledge and also practical learning experiences that reflect the developments around the world.

In IFIs, the human resource management function needs to also take a more formal approach in developing staff at all levels and providing sustainable programmes for career progression and self-development, and for improving the quality of operations. If the IFIs do not invest in upgrading the skills of their staff, they may not be able to convince their potential customers and fully exploit market opportunities.

## Management

Executives and senior managers in management are required to give the highest priority to governance issues, because they are also responsible for implementing the Shari'a rules, policy and processes that affect the way in which the business of an IFI is conducted. These relate to leadership, risk management, transparency, accountability, effectiveness and coherence in ensuring Shari'a-compliance. Management must always be reminded that while there will always be pressure to compete with conventional interest-bearing products, the alternatives offered by Islamic finance through participatory modes such as *musharaka* or *mudaraba* are considered the ideal modes of Islamic finance as they comply in substance as well as in form with Shari'a principles.

## Operations, marketing and sales

The performance of operations in IFIs, focusing on the quality of their operations personnel, must have an important place in the corporate strategy with the purpose of gaining competitive advantage. Focused training in this area can groom new, as well as existing staff to be assets for IFIs, and the closer IFIs get to this goal, the higher the efficiency and employee satisfaction.

Customer satisfaction is the key to success for any business enterprise. It is therefore imperative that the front-line staff in an IFI interacting with customers and the market place is competent and knowledgeable about the Shari'a-compliance of products and services on offer, and able to provide information about these products and service delivery systems. At the same time, front-line staff can provide valuable feedback to the management on customer satisfaction as well as their other views that are important in formulating product development and marketing strategies.

## Product development, legal issues and documentation

Products must increasingly be structured and implemented in a way that stands up to scrutiny from Shari'a advisory boards. With increasing liquidity

of IFIs, lending, treasury and fund management require appropriate financial instruments to undertake large and complex transactions. This opens up a huge new challenge for those involved in structuring and marketing such instruments, whether they are retail, corporate, capital raising or investment products. With a significant number of people working on structuring such complex transactions having conventional banking background and not enough experience and practice of Shari'a essentials and desire to compete for returns, management invariably places enormous demands on the structuring team to come up with innovative Islamic financial instruments that can compete with conventional financial products that are permissible under Shari'a. For this to successfully take place, the relevant staff must always have a very clear understanding of the characteristics and strict parameters underlying Islamic financing structures as well as a detailed analysis of the various points of contention over Shari'a documentation and legal requirements, and how these issues can be addressed.

## Technology

In today's environment, the operations of financial institutions are supported by a complex network of computer systems and software applications. With the growing complexities of banking regulation and supervision and the additional layer of Shari'a compliance, systems adopted by IFIs must be structured to conform to legal and regulatory as well as strict Shari'a requirements. Staff using information technology systems should be properly trained as part of the implementing processes and self-regulating the products and services offered by IFIs, as well as building clients' confidence in the institutions.

## Shari'a scholars

In order to widen the base of Shari'a scholars, there is a need for setting up separate courses tailored to produce scholars who have a thorough grounding in Shari'a and its approach to financial issues, and by making existing *fatwas* available to all financial institutions. With a view to giving access to the *fatwas* issued by various Shari'a scholars, the IIBI collected the available *fatwas* relating to financial issues and compiled these in three volumes, titled "Compendium of Legal Opinions on the Operations of Islamic Banks", which covers the key contracts in Islamic finance and their applications.

While there are already steps taken in this direction in Malaysia, the UK and other jurisdictions, these are few and patchy, and there is a need to coordinate these initiatives to bring wider participation from Shari'a scholars. Furthermore, Shari'a scholars on the advisory boards of IFIs are required to undergo regular training to engage in continuous interactions

with the management of IFIs in building and implementing broad, coherent policies, at a domestic and international level.

## Conclusion

There should be an increasing level of interaction between the industry and organizations providing Islamic finance education and training. Current professional education and training providers also need to coordinate to establish standards and to ensure they work towards a common agenda. They should also consider making strategic alliances with each other, which will create synergies and possibly better value to the potential learners of Islamic finance. Needless to say, this will require separate efforts to “train the trainers” to produce more trainers capable of delivering dedicated quality Islamic finance training.

Both governments and regulators need to be conversant with the demands of the Islamic financial system and should facilitate Shari’a-compliant transactions within their overall regulatory and legal framework. Ensuring that all personnel, whether they are Shari’a scholars, industry practitioners or regulators, have closer interaction in key markets, learn from each others’ experience and familiarize themselves with key issues and trends in the Islamic financial services industry will certainly be helpful for sustainable growth of the industry.

The late founder and chairman of the IIBI, Muazzam Ali, strongly believed that embedding a learning culture that is imperative in every IFI is the only way to compete in the global market place and keep up with competition from the conventional financial institutions in a fast changing world. However, to do this successfully, it requires more than just another round of restructuring the training function and also requires a holistic and systematic approach to learning. The industry as a whole needs to implement initiatives that will allow a more sustainable environment for training, development and growth of new talent into the system, which may include creation of a variety of human resource development programmes. Unbiased education and training from independent organizations supported by professionals, the industry and regulators is the formula for successful promotion and implementation of Islamic finance and its sustainable growth in the future.

## 2.15

# Taxation

*Mohammed Amin, PricewaterhouseCoopers*

## Introduction

Tax law varies between countries, reflecting each country's legal and political systems and economic history. In the context of Islamic finance, the key requirements are that a tax system should provide a "level playing field" between conventional and Islamic finance, so that extra costs are not imposed upon Shari'a-compliant transactions.

Countries where Islamic finance has been conducted for many decades (in some cases many centuries) generally have tax systems which give parity of treatment to conventional and Islamic finance. However, Islamic finance can pose challenges for the tax systems of countries where it is new.

## Summary of the generic issues involved

The issues are most easily explained using the following hypothetical example:

A company wishes to purchase a machine, to be delivered immediately, with a manufacturer's price of \$1,000. The machine will be useable for five years. If purchased with conventional finance, the customer will pay for this machine immediately, financed by a bank loan of \$1,000, carrying simple interest at 5 per cent per year, with all of the interest to be paid in full when the loan is repaid after two years (as demonstrated in Diagram 1).



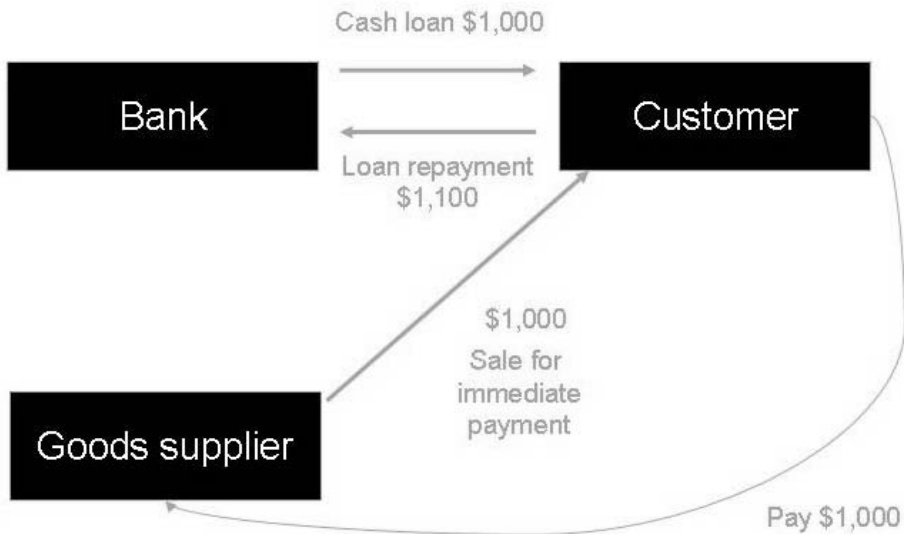


Diagram 1. Conventional purchase

If acquired with Islamic finance, the bank will purchase the machine from the manufacturer for \$1,000 and resell it to the customer for \$1,100 with immediate delivery, permitting the customer to only pay the bank the price after two years (as demonstrated in Diagram 2).



Diagram 2. Islamic purchase

In both scenarios, the customer has the same cash flows, obtaining the machine for immediate use and paying out \$1,100 after two years.

## Tax analysis

Tax law is specific to each country, and varies in complexity. For simplicity, assume a hypothetical tax system under which capital equipment, such as this machine, can be amortized for tax purposes, on a straight line basis, commencing only after the machine has been paid for. Tax relief for finance costs is given on an accruals basis over the life of the debt.

### Conventional finance tax analysis

The hypothetical tax system, developed in an environment of conventional finance, has no problems computing the tax deductions the customer is entitled to as shown in Table 1 below. The key principles underlying the tax treatment are that the customer has paid for the machine on delivery (even though financed by a bank loan) so the tax amortization starts immediately, and the customer will be paying \$100 interest to the bank, spread evenly over the two-year life of the loan.

Table 1. Conventional purchase tax deductions

Year	Amortization	Interest	Total
1	\$200	\$50	\$250
2	\$200	\$50	\$250
3	\$200	–	\$200
4	\$200	–	\$200
5	\$200	–	\$200
Total	\$1,100	–	\$1,100

### Islamic finance tax analysis

When the customer acquires the machine under Islamic finance, it is not paid for until after two years, and the legal contracts record no cost of finance. Instead there is the purchase of a machine costing \$1,100, which is only paid for two years after delivery. There are two fundamentally different ways for the hypothetical tax system under consideration to look at this Islamic finance transaction.

#### ***Follow the legal form***

If the tax treatment follows the legal form of the contract, there is no cost of finance. There is simply the purchase of a machine costing \$1,100, paid for two years after delivery. Under the assumed tax system, tax amortization only commences upon payment, and the tax deductions are shown in Table 2.

Table 2. Tax deductions with Islamic finance following legal form

Year	Amortization	Interest	Total
1	\$0	\$0	\$0
2	\$0	\$0	\$0
3	\$366	–	\$366
4	\$366	–	\$366
5	\$367	–	\$367
Total	\$1,100	–	\$1,100

The total tax deductions that arise are \$1,100, as with the conventional finance purchase. However, the key difference is that no tax deductions arise in the first two years since the machine has not been paid for. The deductions only arise in years three, four and five.

A basic principle of financial economics is that where two cash flow patterns have the same total, but one set of cash flow arises earlier than the other, then it is more valuable. Here the tax deductions with conventional finance are more valuable than the tax deductions that arise with Islamic finance. This difference illustrates why a tax system that follows the legal form fails to properly accommodate Islamic finance without specific adaptations.

### ***Follow the transaction economics***

The other way that the hypothetical tax system could look at the Islamic finance purchase transaction is to consider its underlying economics; the machine which the customer receives is worth only \$1,000, despite the customer agreeing to pay the bank \$1,100 for the machine. \$1,000 is the price at which the manufacturer sells the machine to the bank and is also the price at which the manufacturer would sell the machine to the customer if the customer could pay for it immediately.

Accordingly, the only reason the customer is willing to pay the bank \$1,100, which is \$100 more than the manufacturer would charge, is because the customer is going to pay the bank two years after delivery. Paying a larger amount for the privilege of paying later is the essence of what a finance cost is. Accordingly in economic terms there is a finance cost of \$100, and since this relates to the two-year period the annual finance cost must be \$50.

If the tax system follows the above economic analysis, then it will recognize this finance cost. Furthermore, since the customer is bearing this finance cost, then tax amortization should be given from delivery just as it is where payment is made on delivery financed with a conventional bank loan. The tax deductions with this analysis are shown in Table 3 and are of course identical to those with conventional finance.

Table 3. Tax deductions with Islamic finance following economic analysis

Year	Amortization	Finance cost	Total
1	\$200	\$50	\$250
2	\$200	\$50	\$250
3	\$200	–	\$200
4	\$200	–	\$200
5	\$200	–	\$200
Total	\$1,000	–	\$1,100

## The tax systems of some major Western countries

The author has previously surveyed a number of tax systems to consider how well they dealt with some common Islamic finance transactions. It showed that there is a spectrum, illustrated in Diagram 3.

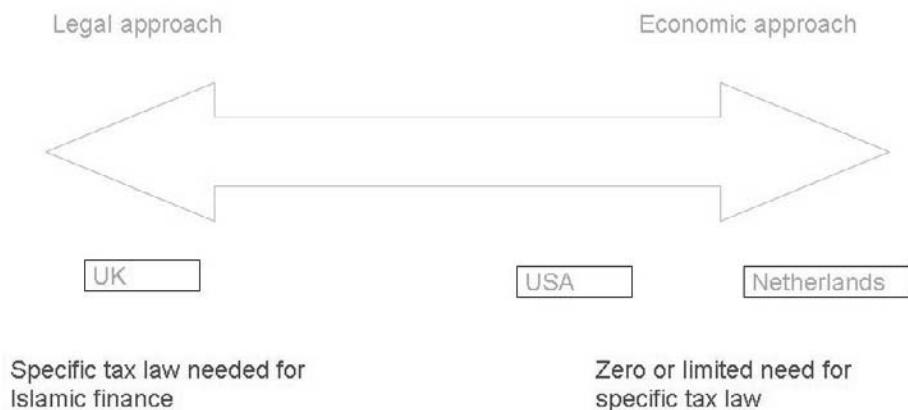


Diagram 3. Tax systems classified

Some tax systems, such as in the UK, have long established principles of following the legal form of transactions in most cases. Such systems do not accommodate Islamic finance well unless specific legislation is enacted for it, as the UK has done. Other tax systems, such as in the Netherlands, find little difficulty with Islamic finance, as they primarily look to the economic consequences of the transaction to determine the tax treatment.

However, even where a tax system follows the economic substance of the transaction for computing business profits, there remains the possibility of it failing to provide a “level playing field” for Islamic finance due to transaction taxes.

In the example discussed above, in the conventional finance transaction, the machine is sold once, by the manufacturer to the customer who is the

end user. In the Islamic finance transaction, the machine is sold twice, once by the manufacturer to the bank, and again by the bank to the customer. This creates the risk of two applications of sales taxes or value added taxes. While many tax systems contain reliefs which apply in the case of such successive sales, in every case one needs to consider whether such reliefs will apply, or whether the Islamic finance transaction will suffer higher transaction taxes than a conventional finance transaction. Tax administrators considering changes to their tax systems to facilitate Islamic finance need to consider transaction taxes as closely as the tax law governing the calculation of business income and expenses.

## The UK's approach to the taxation of Islamic finance

### *Stamp duty land tax changes*

The first changes made to the UK tax system to facilitate Islamic finance addressed the question of residential mortgages. Islamic house finance in the UK typically involves a bank purchasing a property and then selling it to the customer. This can be an immediate sale at a higher price with deferral of payment such as the machine purchase illustrated above, ie. a *murabaha* transaction.

Alternatively diminishing *musharaka* can be used with the householder and the bank purchasing the property together. The bank rents its share of the property to the householder, and sells its share to him or her in tranches over the life of the arrangement. Under either the *murabaha* or the diminishing *musharaka* structure, the property is being sold twice, whereas in the case of a conventional mortgage there is a single sale from the vendor to the householder. Each sale would be subject to stamp duty land tax (SDLT) – the UK's real estate transfer tax – charging the Islamic transaction twice.

Accordingly, in the Finance Act (FA), 2003, the UK legislated to eliminate the double charge to SDLT where a property is sold to a financial institution (as defined) and then sold on to an individual. The key provision is found in section 71A, of which a portion is set out below:

1. This section applies where arrangements are entered into between a person and a financial institution under which:
  - (a) the institution purchases a major interest in land or an undivided share of a major interest in land (“the first transaction”);
  - (b) where the interest purchased is an undivided share, the major interest is held on trust for the institution and the person as beneficial tenants in common;
  - (c) the institution (or the person holding the land on trust as mentioned in paragraph (b)) grants to the person out of the major interest a lease (if the major interest is freehold) or a sub-lease (if the major interest is leasehold) (“the second transaction”); and

- (d) the institution and the person enter into an agreement under which the person has a right to require the institution or its successor in title to transfer to the person (in one transaction or a series of transactions) the whole interest purchased by the institution under the first transaction.
- 2. The first transaction is exempt from charge if the vendor is:
  - (e) the person; or
  - (f) another financial institution by whom the interest was acquired under arrangements of the kind mentioned in subsection (1) entered into between it and the person.
- 3. The second transaction is exempt from charge if the provisions of this Part relating to the first transaction are complied with (including the payment of any tax chargeable).

When first legislated, this relief applied only where the end customer was an individual, but it has since been extended to acquisitions by partnerships and companies. The section originally had its own free-standing definition of financial institution, but this has now been harmonized with the definitions used below for computing income and expense.

### ***Computation of income and expense***

The tax law changes were introduced by the FA, 2005, with subsequent expansion of the range of transactions covered in the FA, 2006 and the FA, 2007. A review of the legislation enables one to “reverse engineer” the design considerations that underlie it. There are four significant features:

1. Tax law must apply equally to all taxpayers;
2. Tax law changes should not impact upon transactions not intended to be covered;
3. Legislation should not be longer than is necessary; and
4. Addressing specific obstacles to Islamic finance.

### ***Tax law should apply equally to all taxpayers***

Strictly speaking, the UK has not enacted any Islamic finance legislation. A search of FA, 2005 will fail to find words such as Islamic, Shari’a, *tawarruq* or any other term used specifically in Islamic finance. The reason is that the tax treatment of a transaction cannot be allowed to depend upon whether it is Shari’a-compliant. As well as introducing significant uncertainty into the UK tax system, introducing Shari’a considerations would create a situation where all taxpayers were not receiving identical tax treatment.

Instead, the UK identified certain types of transaction widely used in Islamic finance, and ensured that those types of transaction received appropriate tax treatment. This is illustrated by FA, 2005 section 47: “Alternative Finance Arrangements”, reproduced here in full as originally legislated:

1. Subject to subsection (3) and section 52, arrangements fall within this section if they are arrangements entered into between two persons under which:
  - (a) a person (“X”) purchases an asset and sells it, either immediately or in circumstances in which the conditions in subsection (2) are met to the other person (“Y”);
  - (b) the amount payable by Y in respect of the sale (“the sale price”) is greater than the amount paid by X in respect of the purchase (“the purchase price”);
  - (c) all or part of the sale price is not required to be paid until a date later than that of the sale; and
  - (d) the difference between the sale price and the purchase price equates, in substance, to the return on an investment of money at interest.
2. The conditions referred to in subsection (1)(a) are:
  - (e) that X is a financial institution; and
  - (f) that the asset referred to in that provision was purchased by X for the purpose of entering into arrangements falling within this section.
3. Arrangements do not fall within this section unless at least one of the parties is a financial institution;
4. For the purposes of this section “the effective return” is so much of the sale price as exceeds the purchase price;
5. In this chapter references to “alternative finance return” are to be read in accordance with subsections (6) and (7);
6. If under arrangements falling within this section the whole of the sale price is paid on one day, that sale price is to be taken to include alternative finance return equal to the effective return;
7. If under arrangements falling within this section the sale price is paid by instalments, each instalment is to be taken to include alternative finance return equal to the appropriate amount;
8. The appropriate amount, in relation to any instalment, is an amount equal to the interest that would have been included in the instalment if:
  - (g) the effective return were the total interest payable on a loan by X to Y of an amount equal to the purchase price;
  - (h) the instalment were a part repayment of the principal with interest; and
  - (i) the loan were made on arm’s length terms and accounted for under generally accepted accounting practice.

Reading section 47, it is clear that it was designed to facilitate *murabaha* and *tawarruq* transactions. However, it nowhere uses those terms and nothing in section 47 limits its application to Islamic finance. If a transaction falls within section 47, the tax treatment follows automatically, regardless of whether the transaction is (or was intended to be) Shari’a-compliant.

*Tax law changes should not impact upon transactions not intended to be covered*

Commercial sales of goods often involve a credit period for the customer. It would unduly complicate UK tax law if every sale of goods with deferred payment required identification of the price that would have prevailed if no credit were given, and then giving separate tax treatment for the implied cost of the credit. Consider for example a food manufacturer selling hundreds of thousands of tins of food to retailers with 30 days credit allowed for the payment of each sales invoice.

Section 47 limits its impact by requiring the involvement of a financial institution in subsection (3). This ensures that only transactions where finance is provided by or to a financial institution fall within the new rules. Accordingly, the food manufacturer and its customers should not be impacted by these new rules. (One drawback of this approach is that it is currently impossible for two non-financial companies to transact Islamic finance with each other and receive the tax treatment given by the new legislation.)

Financial institution is defined in section 46(2) as:

- (a) a bank as defined by section 840A of Income and Corporation Taxes Act (ICTA), 1988;
- (b) a building society within the meaning of the Building Societies Act, 1986;
- (c) a wholly-owned subsidiary of a bank within paragraph (a) or a building society within paragraph (b);
- (d) a person authorised by a licence under Part 3 of the Consumer Credit Act, 1974 to carry on a consumer credit business or consumer hire business within the meaning of that act; or
- (e) a person authorised in a jurisdiction outside the UK to receive deposits or other repayable funds from the public and to grant credits for its own account.

Tracing through the definitions establishes that they cover all banks licensed in the European Economic Area, and also persons licensed to take deposits in other countries, which is the key practical definition of a bank. However many other bodies engaged in financial activities, such as hedge funds, fall outside these definitions.

*Legislation should not be longer than it is necessary*

Section 47 (reproduced above) demonstrates how complex it can be to legislate for an apparently straightforward transaction. Drafting the new legislation would have been very arduous if it was then necessary to legislate specifically for all the tax consequences flowing from *murabaha* or *tawarruq* transactions.

The legislation avoids this burden by assimilating the tax consequences of Islamic finance transactions into the existing tax legislation. For example,



where a company undertakes a *murabaha* or *tawarruq* transaction, the tax consequences are governed by FA, 2005 section 50 (1): Where a company is a party to arrangements falling within section 47, Chapter 2 of Part 4 of FA, 1996 (loan relationships) has effect in relation to the arrangements as if:

- (a) the arrangements were a loan relationship to which the company is a party;
- (b) any amount which is the purchase price for the purposes of section 47(1)(b) were the amount of a loan made (as the case requires) to the company by, or by the company to, the other party to the arrangements; and
- (c) alternative finance return payable to or by the company under the arrangements were interest payable under that loan relationship.

The FA, 1996, which governs loan relationships, contains a very extensive and complex set of provisions which apply to companies engaging in the lending or borrowing of money and paying interest or other finance costs. Section 50 (1) is not saying that section 47 involves the making of a loan; instead it taxes the company as if a loan had been made and as if the alternative finance return (the profit or loss under the *murabaha* or *tawarruq* transaction) were interest.

### *Addressing specific obstacles to Islamic finance*

Tax legislation in the UK has grown steadily since income tax became a permanent feature of the tax system in 1842, and was of course developed long before Islamic finance was contemplated in the UK. Not surprisingly, it happened to contain specific provisions which would impact upon Islamic transactions, even though the equivalent conventional transaction was not affected. These were addressed by specific legislation.

For example, the UK has long had a provision to counter companies disguising equity finance in the form of debt, in order to obtain tax relief for payments that are economically equivalent to dividends to risk bearing shareholders. This can be found in the ICTA, 1988, section 209 (2) (e) (iii).<sup>1</sup> This provision would preclude Islamic banks offering investment accounts to their customers, since the profit share paid to the customer would be treated as a distribution. This means that the payment would not be tax deductible for the bank.

This problem is addressed specifically by FA, 2005, section 54, which states: “profit share return (*defined in FA, 2005, section 49 in a form that corresponds to profit share return on investment account deposits of Islamic*

<sup>1</sup> In the Corporation Tax Acts, “distribution,” in relation to any company, means ... (e) any interest or other distribution out of assets of the company in respect of securities of the company (except so much, if any, of any such distribution as represents the principal thereby secured and except so much of any distribution as falls within paragraph (d) above), where the securities are ... (iii) securities under which the consideration given by the company for the use of the principal secured is to any extent dependent on the results of the company’s business or any part of it.

*banks*) is not to be treated by virtue of section 209(2)(e)(iii) of ICTA as being a distribution for the purposes of the Corporation Tax Acts.

## **Conclusion**

The approach taken by the UK has been a success in enabling Islamic banks to set up and operate while maintaining a tax system that applies equally to all taxpayers irrespective of their religious practices. As a pioneer, the UK has been closely watched by other countries considering how to develop Islamic finance in their own territory.



## **PART THREE**

# **Regulatory Issues**



## 3.1

# Prudential, Regulatory and Supervisory Criteria

*Tim Plews and Antony Hainsworth, Clifford Chance*

## Introduction

Islamic financial institutions can, for the most part, be divided into two types:

1. Those institutions whose entire businesses are conducted in compliance with the Shari'a (often referred to as "fully" Islamic financial institutions (IFIs); and
2. Those institutions that offer Shari'a-compliant products and/or services, but whose businesses as a whole are not conducted in compliance with the Shari'a (often referred to as "conventional" financial institutions).

In this context, the need for appropriate divisions between conventional financial activities that the Shari'a would regard as impermissible (eg. interest-bearing loans) and Shari'a-compliant products and services has led to the development of the concept of "Islamic windows". Islamic windows are appropriately segregated divisions of a conventional financial institution specializing in Shari'a-compliant products and services.

## Licensing models

Financial services regulators can be categorized into three broad types with regards to the approach that they take in the regulation of Islamic financial businesses:

1. **One-tier system of regulation of Islamic financial business** – A number of financial services regulators recognize Islamic financial activity as a specific category of regulated business and (either under formal regulatory rules or as a matter of practice) require any institution wishing to carry on such activities to obtain a dedicated financial services licence, and operate as a fully Islamic finance institutions (IFIs) offering

- only Shari'a-compliant products and services (eg. the State Bank of Pakistan);
2. **Informal two-tier system of regulation of Islamic financial business** – A number of jurisdictions allow the operation of Islamic windows without having a formal system of regulation governing their operation. The relevant regulators may allow the operation of Islamic windows either alongside a system of licensing for fully IFIs (eg. the Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates) or in the absence of a dedicated system of licensing, for Islamic financial business (eg. the UK Financial Services Authority); and
  3. **Formal two-tier system of regulation of Islamic financial business** – A small number of financial services regulators (including, notably, the Dubai Financial Services Authority [DFSA] and the Qatar Financial Centre Regulatory Authority [QFCRA]) have introduced a formal system of regulation of Islamic windows. These regulators commonly permit conventional financial institutions to carry on Islamic financial business, subject to those institutions receiving a specific permission or endorsement to carry on Islamic financial activity and putting in place appropriate prudential arrangements to ensure the proper segregation of their conventional and Shari'a-compliant businesses.

In the UK specifically, the Financial Services Authority (FSA) is responsible for carrying out supervisory functions over all banks, investment businesses, insurance companies and building societies, whether those firms carry on conventional financial business only, Islamic financial businesses only, or both – there is no separate regulator for Islamic financial businesses. As a general rule, therefore, no separate Part IV permission need be obtained from the FSA in order to offer Shari'a-compliant products and services. In addition, the FSA has emphasized that it is not necessary for the Islamic windows of UK financial institutions to be separately authorized, stating:

Operations conducted by conventional banks for retail and wholesale clients through their Islamic windows do not require separate authorization. These activities are covered under the existing authorizations and permissions from the FSA.<sup>1</sup>

## Shari'a Supervisory Boards

With regards to the governance arrangements applicable to Islamic financial activities, one common feature of both IFIs and conventional financial institutions is their use of Shari'a supervisory boards (SSBs). Those jurisdictions with either a one-tier system of regulation of Islamic financial

<sup>1</sup> FSA Paper, *Islamic Finance in the UK: Regulation and Challenges*, November, 2007, p 10.

business or a formal two-tier system of regulation of Islamic financial business typically have a formal regulatory requirement to appoint an SSB.

In the case of an IFI, the SSB will typically be responsible for overseeing the business of the IFI in its entirety, and to ensure compliance with the Shari'a, including reviewing the products and services offered by the firm. In the case of a conventional financial institution offering Shari'a-compliant products and/or services, the SSB's responsibilities will be more limited, focusing on the products and services themselves, although depending upon the terms of the appointment of the SSB, the SSB may also be responsible for overseeing that there are appropriate divisions between the conventional and Shari'a-compliant sides of the business. By way of practical example, any institution offering a borrower an interest-free loan (*qard al-hasan*) in compliance with the Shari'a would, according to most scholars, need to take steps with a view to ensuring that the monies lent to the borrower must derive from Shari'a-compliant sources.

## Policies and procedures

Regulators in some jurisdictions (including the DFSA and the QFCRA) have introduced express laws and regulations requiring locally established IFIs to put policies and procedures in place to ensure compliance with *fatwas*, or guidance issued by their SSB. For example, Rule 4.2.1(1) of the Islamic Financial Business Module of the DFSA's Rulebook provides that:

“[a]n Authorized Firm undertaking Islamic financial business must implement and maintain an Islamic financial business policy and procedures manual which addresses ... the manner in which Shari'a Supervisory Board *fatwas*, rulings and guidelines will be recorded, disseminated and implemented and the internal Shari'a review undertaken.”

This noted, financial services regulators rarely take a formal role in assessing compliance with the Shari'a. In its role as the financial services regulator in relation to Islamic financial business, the FSA has publicly stated that it is not in a position to assess compliance with Islamic law.<sup>1</sup> Briefing Note BN016/06 states that:

“[t]he FSA's policy towards Islamic banks, and indeed to any new or innovative financial services company, can be summed up simply as “no obstacles, no special favours”. We are keen to promote a level playing field between conventional and Islamic providers. One thing we are clear about is that we are a financial, not a religious regulator.”

<sup>1</sup> In this context, the FSA's published policy in relation to the regulation of Islamic financial services can be found in FSA Briefing Note BN016/06 entitled “Islamic Banking in the UK,” 2006.



Where specific regulation of Islamic financial business exists, such regulation usually addresses legal, risk or disclosure issues rather than issues of Shari'a compliance. For example, the DFSA's interest-free banking module contains specific documentary, disclosure and compliance requirements in relation to profit-sharing investments accounts (*mudarabas*). A DFSA authorized firm undertaking Islamic financial business and managing profit-sharing investment accounts must cover the following issues (amongst others) in its policies and procedures manual:

- The basis upon which the accounts will be deemed restricted or unrestricted (ie, as regards the restrictions on investments made by the firm on behalf of the account holders); and
- The manner in which the funds of each type of account holder will be managed.

## Segregation of business lines

The need for appropriate segregation between Shari'a-compliant and non-Shari'a-compliant business has traditionally been guided by best practice guidelines published by industry bodies (including, in particular, the Islamic Financial Services Board [IFSB] and the Auditing Organization for Islamic Financial Institutions [AAOIFI]), although a number of financial services regulators (including the DFSA and the QFCRA) are starting to introduce formal regulatory rules on the subject.

Best practice guidelines in relation to the operation of Islamic windows provide that funds extended or transferred under Shari'a-compliant products should derive from Shari'a-compliant sources. With this aim in mind, it is common for the capital employed in relation to business conducted through the Islamic window to be segregated from conventional funds, and in some cases specifically raised from Shari'a-compliant sources, in order to ensure that the monies used are regarded as deriving from permissible sources under the Shari'a.

In circumstances in which it is necessary to establish an Islamic window with "mixed" funds from conventional and Shari'a-compliant sources, or otherwise accept or deal with mixed funds, many SSBs have recognized the ability of financial institutions to "cleanse" mixed funds by donating the proportion of the funds deriving from non-Shari'a-compliant sources to charity, notwithstanding the fact that under the equivalent secular law principles (e.g. the principles of tracing under English common law and in equity) a pro-rated proportion of the residual funds may (depending upon the circumstances) be regarded as representing the proceeds of the non-Shari'a-compliant activities. This process of cleansing funds has been approved of by AAOIFI in its Shari'a Standard on Conversion of a Conventional Bank to an Islamic Bank,<sup>1</sup> which advises that:

<sup>1</sup> AAOIFI Shari'a Standard No. (6).

“[a]ny interest and other non-permissible earnings should be channelled to charity and general public utilities. It is not permissible for the bank to use this money, directly or indirectly, for its own benefit. Examples of charitable channels include, among others, training people other than the staff of the bank, funding research, providing relief equipment, financial and technical assistance for Islamic countries or Islamic scientific, academic institutions, schools, anything to do with spreading Islamic knowledge and similar channels. The charity money must go to these channels in accordance with the resolutions of the Shari’a board of the bank.”

The difference between the approach taken for identification of funds by Shari’a and by the equivalent common law and equitable principles is based on the fact that, in this context at least, the Shari’a rules on handling mixed funds are concerned with questions of conscience rather than questions of ownership. Further support for a practical approach to the vetting of Shari’a funds can be found in the *Hadith*; a number of separate narrations support the principle that Muslims accepting payments from non-Muslims are not obliged to assume that the money received derives from impermissible sources. In the same manner as there are limits on the ability of any bank to confirm the source of funds received by it to ensure that they are not derived from the proceeds of crime (notwithstanding the existence of detailed regulation in this area) so IFIs can only trace ostensibly Shari’a-compliant funds so far in confirming their source.

Full operational segregation between conventional and Shari’a-compliant businesses is uncommon and, as a matter of domestic law, not required under English laws or regulations. For example, in a conventional financial institution that offers Shari’a-compliant products and/or services, it is common for front office staff promoting conventional products to also promote Islamic financial products.

## Prudential considerations

The prudential rules applicable to Islamic financial business may differ from those applicable to conventional financial business, either because of the existence of dedicated prudential regulations applicable to Islamic financial business in the relevant jurisdiction or due to the different risks associated with Islamic financial products.

In particular, the principles of the the Basel II Accord may, depending upon the circumstances, apply differently to Islamic financial business as conventional financial business. For example, in respect of the calculation of liquid capital requirements under Pillar 1 of the Basel II Accord, the fact that Shari’a-compliant assets may be structured in a different manner to conventional products and services may impact upon the categorization of

those assets for regulatory capital purposes and therefore the amount of free liquid capital that must be held by the institution in respect of them (eg, the principal credit risk that IFIs are exposed to in respect of *mudaraba* offered to customers is the risk of impairment of capital invested in respect of the IFI's share of the capital invested in the event that those investments do not lead to the return of capital envisaged).

In addition, in respect of the supervisory review under Pillar 2, the fact that IFIs and conventional financial institutions offering Islamic products and services may, respectively, be subject to different and additional risks in respect of their businesses means that their minimum capital requirements calculated under Pillar 1 may be subject to adjustment depending upon the risks associated with the relevant business lines. The fact that the Pillar 2 supervisory process may be of particular relevance to IFIs has been expressly acknowledged by the FSA, which stated that:

“[if], in practice, certain risks affected Islamic institutions more than conventional firms, the FSA would expect these to be identified and quantified under Pillar 2...where this is no possible or capital is not an appropriate mitigating tool, then other ways of managing these risks would need to be identified.”

## Future developments

Historically, the prudential and governance arrangements of IFIs have been governed by best practice guidelines (including, in particular, those published by AAOIFI and the IFSB). As the amount of formal regulation of Islamic financial businesses grows, it is likely that the legal and regulatory challenges in carrying on Islamic financial business will give rise to new challenges for both bankers, lawyers and others operating in the industry.

## 3.2

# Basel II and Capital Adequacy

*Natalie Schoon, Bank of London and Middle East*

## Introduction

The ethical framework governing Islamic finance prohibits gambling, speculation and interest. Although at first glance this sounds like a risk manager's dream, it does not at all mean that an Islamic bank runs little to no risk. Like other banks, Islamic banks face risks inherent to the financial industry, and in most countries they have to abide by the same rules as other financial institutions for the calculation of regulatory capital. However, Islamic banks also have their own set of unique risk management challenges. The Islamic financial industry is young and the balance sheet size of the average Islamic bank is relatively small, as a result of which issues associated with the calculation of regulatory capital are in part similar to those faced by small, locally operating, conventional European and North American banks. In addition, because of the transaction structures they employ, Islamic banks face higher charges for regulatory capital under the Basel II capital accord.

## Risks in Islamic banks

The absence of interest in Islamic finance means that Islamic banks are not subject to interest rate risk. However, this does not mean Islamic banks are subject to lower levels of risk than conventional banks. Like conventional banks, Islamic banks incur liquidity, credit, settlement, leverage, operational and business risk. In addition, Islamic banks also incur risks that are not common in conventional banks, such as:

- **Fiduciary risk:** specifically, risk related to the nature of the *mudaraba* contract, which places liability for losses on the *mudarib* (agent) in the case of malfeasance, negligence or breach of contract on the part of the management of the *mudaraba*;
- **Displaced commercial risk:** this risk type is related to the common practice among Islamic banks to “smooth” the financial returns to

investment account holders by varying the percentage of profit taken as the *mudarib* share, which can be compared to an arrangement or agency fee; and

- **Rate of return risk:** the risk of a mismatch between yields on assets and the expected rates of both restricted and unrestricted profit sharing investment accounts, which may in turn lead to displaced commercial risk.

## Capital adequacy and minimum capital requirements

Capital adequacy is a measure of the financial strength of a bank or securities firm, usually expressed as a ratio of its capital to its assets. Basically, banks are required to hold a minimum level of capital to prevent over-lending and to ensure that the bank has sufficient funds in case any of its counterparties default without endangering depositors, the banking system or the economy.

The original capital adequacy rules, which came into effect in 1988, are generally known as Basel I and are still in use in a large number of countries outside the “Group of 10” (G10) countries (Belgium, Canada, Sweden, France, Switzerland, Germany, Italy, Japan, the UK, the US and the Netherlands). Within this framework, only credit risk and market risk have an impact on the level of regulatory capital. Each asset on the bank’s balance sheet is assigned a risk weight as illustrated in the table below.

Example Asset Classes	Risk Weight (%)
Central governments, central banks, and Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD) governments	0
Multilateral development banks and banks incorporated in the OECD	20
Mortgages	50
Private sector, commercial companies owned by the public sector, and all other assets	100

Risk-weighted assets (RWAs) are determined by multiplying the outstanding exposures per counterparty by the risk weight that applies to the type of counterparty. Risk mitigation such as netting and pledged deposits can be applied to reduce RWAs, as long as a set of predefined conditions are met. Regulatory capital is then determined as the aggregate of all RWAs multiplied by 8 per cent. The 8 per cent ratio is set by the Basel Committee of Banking Supervision (BCBS) on the basis that it would result in sufficient levels of capital held in the banking sector to cover potential defaults.

Basel I was the first, fairly basic, framework to measuring capital adequacy, and one of the main issues with the implementation lies in the fact that there is no distinction between high and low quality borrowers. This becomes immediately apparent from the following examples:

- National Grid Group, one of the world's largest utilities companies, and Enron are both classified as "corporates". Their exposures are risk-weighted at 100 per cent, and this applied even when it started to become evident that Enron had a much lower credit quality. For every £100 of credit extended to each of these borrowers, the bank has to maintain  $£100 \times 100 \text{ per cent} \times 8 \text{ per cent} = £8$  in capital; and
- The National Bank for Foreign Economic Activity of the Republic of Uzbekistan and HSBC are both classified as "banks", which means their exposures attract a 20 per cent risk weight. This implies that for every £100 of credit extended to them, the bank only has to maintain  $£100 \times 20 \text{ per cent} \times 8 \text{ per cent} = £1.60$  in capital.

In both of the above cases, the chances of either party defaulting differ significantly due to their credit quality. However, the amount of capital required on their exposure remains the same.

There are more disadvantages to Basel I, such as the fact that there is no distinction between long and short-term loans, and the limited use of risk-mitigating techniques, which the BCBS attempted to address in the Basel II framework.

The intention of Basel II is to address the shortcomings that are inherent in the Basel I accord. For starters, it introduces counterparty grading to overcome the fact that there is currently no distinction between low and high quality borrowers. In addition, it introduces operational risk and market discipline. Basel II is organized around three mutually reinforcing pillars.

## Pillar one: minimum capital requirements

The new framework maintains both the current definition of capital and the minimum requirement of 8 per cent of capital to RWA. There is an increased emphasis on credit risk measurement and mitigation techniques. Market risk, which was previously taken into consideration in the overall RWA calculation, is now segregated from credit risk. A capital charge is introduced for operational risk.

The Basel II framework does not introduce any changes to the calculation of capital for market risk beyond the specification of the 1996 market risk amendment to Basel I. For both the credit and operational risk components, three different approaches are available, each with a different level of sophistication.

### ***Available approaches for credit risk***

“Credit risk” is defined as the risk that a counterparty will default on one or more of his/her payments. Three approaches can be used to determine the required regulatory capital:

1. **Standardized approach:** the standardized approach is roughly the same as the current Basel I approach. In addition to the standard risk weights currently available, clients need to be graded by an External Credit Assessment Institution (ECAI). The rating of the counterparty is now incorporated into the overall risk weighting;
2. **Foundation internal ratings-based approach (FIRB):** banks do not rely on ECAs for their ratings, but determine the probability of default (PD) of their borrowers using an internally built model. Loss given default (LGD) and exposure at default (EAD) are determined based on supervisory rules defined in the Accord; and
3. **Advanced internal ratings base (AIRB):** not only the PD but also the LGD and EAD are determined based on internally built models.

### ***Available approaches for operational risk***

“Operational risk” is defined as the risk of loss resulting from inadequate or failed internal processes, people and systems, or from external events. This includes legal risk but excludes strategic and reputational risk. Similar to the calculation of the minimum capital requirements for credit risk, three methodologies are available for the calculation of operational risk regulatory capital charges:

1. **Basic indicator approach:** capital charge is calculated as a fixed percentage (15 per cent) of average gross income over the previous three years. This percentage is determined by the regulator;
2. **Standardized approach:** the banks’ activities are divided into eight business lines and the capital charge is calculated per business line as a percentage of gross income. The percentages differ according to the business line and are set by the regulators; and
3. **Advanced measurement approach (AMA):** under the AMA approach, banks apply their own internally developed model which incorporates quantitative and qualitative criteria such as internal loss data, key risk indicators, scenario analysis and self-assessment.

## **Pillar two: supervisory review**

Supervisors are required to ensure that each bank under its supervision has sound internal processes in place to assess the adequacy of its capital. Typically, they employ an internal capital adequacy assessment process

(ICAAP), which is prepared by banks and reviewed by supervisors. In addition, specific review visits are part of this process. The supervisor can request additional regulatory capital for any issues not covered under pillar one, such as interest rate risk in the banking book and concentration risk.

## **Pillar three: market discipline**

The majority of disclosures are recommended and not mandatory. The intention is to reduce potential overlap with other disclosure standards such as International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and International Accounting Standards (IAS). As a result, additional disclosures are only mandatory in relation to the implementation of particular methodologies or instruments.

The general expectation is that large banks with sophisticated risk management systems will benefit from the new regulation, and the same assets will see their regulatory capital level reduced. However, this will strongly depend on overall counterparty credit quality and robustness of internal control processes and procedures. For the industry as a whole, the required capital is expected to remain as it is, or potentially even increase.

## **Impact on Islamic banks**

The impact of the changed regulation on banks in general is quite significant. Substantial investments have been, and continue to be, made in enhanced technology. To date, the exact impact on regulatory capital is still unknown.

The impact on Islamic banks is largely the same as for the conventional banking industry. However, there are a few issues specific to Islamic banks.

## **Balance sheet size**

Although the Islamic financial industry has grown substantially over the past decade, it remains relatively small when compared to the overall financial sector. Undeniably, the size of an individual Islamic bank is typically not large enough to justify the investment required for the advanced risk measurement approaches. As mentioned earlier, this is not restricted to Islamic banks, but the smallness of the Islamic financial industry makes it generally more difficult to lobby for changes in regulatory policy, such as Basel II.

The absence of significant amounts of loss data is one of the problems that hinder smaller sized banks that need to comply with Basel II. Islamic banks – most of which have only recently been established and which have not seen a complete economic cycle yet – do not have a long enough history and hence cannot meet the Basel II requirement for seven years of loss data.



Although this is also a problem for any other start-up bank, conventional European and North American banks have the opportunity to join one of the established data consortiums – such as the Pan European Credit Data Consortium (PECDC) or the North American Loan Loss Database (NALLD) – to gain access to a larger data set with a longer history of loss data. To date, no loss database for Islamic finance has been established.

## Troublesome transaction types

The major drawback of the Basel II Accord is a direct result of transaction structures. The BCBS takes the stand that banks should not hold significant equity positions in companies that are also their counterparties. The underlying principle is that the risk a bank takes increases when ownership and the provision of debt funding are in the same hands. Profit-sharing structures in Islamic finance such as *mudaraba* and *musharaka* are not held with the intent of trading and are therefore, from a risk and capital adequacy perspective, similar to holding equity. Under the Basel II standards, these investments are calculated using the simple risk weight method and attract a 400 per cent risk weight. The Islamic Financial Services Board (IFSB) in their capital adequacy standard has addressed the treatment of two common forms of *musharaka* structures as follows:

- *Musharaka*-based mortgage financing as deemed akin to a conventional mortgage and attracts a similar treatment; and
- Projects can be assessed for capital adequacy using the supervisory slotting criteria for specialized financing, which depend on individual risk weights and are a lot less penalizing than the equity weighting.

However, other *musharaka* contracts may not qualify for this approach and will continue to attract a 400 per cent risk weight.

## The future

Given the strong growth in Islamic finance, balance sheet size and lack of loss data is not expected to remain an issue for many banks in the long run and ensuring the use of robust counterparty ratings should have a positive impact on the risk management process and the level of capital required.

The structures of *mudaraba* and *musharaka* transactions are not necessarily capital efficient and are therefore more expensive from the bank's perspective. Consequently, Islamic banks will need to consider the cost of capital in the development of new transaction types and when advising clients. Whether the client's interest can be served equally well with a different structure is one of the questions that will need to be addressed as part of the advisory function of the bank. Although it could be

argued that due to the stronger link between bank and counterparty, the chances of default in a *mudaraba* or *musharaka* transaction will reduce, the counterargument presented by the BCBS and the resulting higher capital charge for equity products is equally valid.

The IFSB has worked closely with the BCBS in the past and will continue to work with that committee to seek regulatory improvements for Islamic banks in the future. However, given that Basel II has only recently been finalized, no immediate changes to the accord's regulatory capital treatment of *mudaraba* and *musharaka* transactions are expected.

Looking at longer term developments, problematic issues related to Islamic banks' lack of historical loss data could potentially be resolved through the development of a loss experience database, such as those set up by member banks of the NALLD. While this would not resolve the issue concerning the length of time over which an Islamic bank can track data, it would at least enhance the quantity of loss history data.

Data sharing in the financial sector is a sensitive point, and such a project will need to be managed by a trustworthy third party. Following the selection of this third party is selection and the creation of a comprehensive loss database for Islamic finance, Islamic banks will have the ability to start designing advanced risk measurement models that would otherwise remain out of reach.



## 3.3

# Regulations and Challenges in the UK

*Michael Ainley, Ali Mashayekhi, Robert Hicks, Arshadur Rahman and Ali Ravalia, The Financial Services Authority*

## Regulatory developments

As banking regulators, the Bank of England and, from 1998, the Financial Services Authority (FSA) have been open to the development of Islamic finance in the UK for some time. The first important signal was given in a speech by Lord Edward George, then governor of the Bank of England, in September 1995 at a conference organized by the Islamic Foundation. In this, he recognized the “growing importance of Islamic banking in the Muslim world and its emergence on the international stage,” as well as the need to put Islamic banking in the context of London’s tradition of “competitive innovation.” In pointing out that the supervisory issues raised were similar in many respects to those of conventional banks, he also noted there were a number of potentially difficult questions to resolve, such as liquidity and risk management. But the problems, he said, should prove “more tractable,” the more they were understood by Western supervisors.

These sentiments were first translated into practice in 2001 when a high-level working group, chaired by Lord George with representatives from the city, government, the Muslim community and the FSA, was established to examine the barriers to Islamic finance in the UK. One of the main ones identified was the fact that Islamic mortgages attracted double stamp duty, both on the purchase of the property by the bank and on the transfer of the property by the bank to the customer at the end of the mortgage term. As noted above, any change here was clearly a matter of public policy; government legislation in 2003 to remove this anomaly was welcomed by both the Bank of England and the FSA.

This open approach was taken forward by Sir Howard Davies, when he was Chairman of the FSA. For example, in a speech to a conference on Islamic banking and finance in Bahrain in September, 2003, he told his audience that he had “no objection, in principle, to the idea of an Islamic bank in the UK.” He went further in saying that, provided Islamic banks met the FSA’s regulatory requirements, the UK had “a clear economic

interest in trying to ensure that the conditions for a flourishing Islamic market are in place in London.” A soundly financed and prudently managed Islamic institution would, he argued, be “good for Muslim consumers, good for innovation and diversity in our markets and good for London as an international financial centre.”

These high-level contacts with the Muslim community have since been reinforced by working-level contact with Islamic institutions. The FSA now has good and growing links with the industry, other regulators and Islamic working groups in international organizations. It is also a participant in the recently established HM Treasury Islamic Finance Experts Group. These and other links have laid the foundation on which the FSA has been able to consider the authorization of wholly Islamic firms.

## The FSA’s approach to authorization

To date, the FSA has authorized three wholly Islamic banks, initiated by Middle Eastern investors and institutions. The Islamic Bank of Britain began operations as an authorized firm in 2004, and by June 2007 had a balance-sheet of around £140 million.

On the same date, the European Islamic Investment Bank, which was authorized in 2006, had a balance-sheet of £302 million. The Bank of London and the Middle East was authorized in July 2007, with a start-up capital of £175 million. The first of these is retail and the last two wholesale. Other applications are in the pipeline. The FSA has also authorized one Islamic hedge fund manager and is considering an application from the first wholly Islamic *takaful*<sup>1</sup> provider.

This article examines the authorization process and how it applies to wholly Islamic finance firms. It is, however, worth noting that the operations conducted by conventional banks for retail and wholesale clients through their Islamic windows do not require separate authorization. These activities are covered under their existing authorizations and permissions from the FSA. Separate authorization, however, would be required if such banks were to establish subsidiaries or separate legal entities to carry out this business.

## The Financial Services and Markets Act, 2000

Anyone seeking to conduct a regulated activity in the UK is required to apply to the FSA for permission under Part IV of the Financial Services and Markets Act (FSMA), 2000. The FSMA deals with the regulation of financial services in the UK, and is the legislation under which corporate bodies,

---

<sup>1</sup> *Takaful* is a form of Islamic insurance, based on the concept of collective risk pooling.

partnerships, individuals and unincorporated associations are permitted by the FSA to carry on those financial activities that are subject to regulation.

Under Section 19 of the FSMA, any person who carries on a regulated activity in the UK must be authorized by the FSA, or exempt. A breach of this section may be considered a criminal offence.

## Regulated activities

Activities that are subject to regulation are specified in the FSMA (Regulated Activities) Order, 2001 (RAO). Examples include accepting deposits, effecting or carrying out contracts of insurance and advising on investments.

Before the FSA was established as the single financial regulator in the UK, several separate regulators oversaw different financial markets. The Bank of England, for example, was responsible for supervising banks under the Banking Act, 1987 and the Securities and Investment Board was responsible, under the 1986 Financial Services Act, for investment regulation, which was carried out by several self-regulatory organizations. However, under the FSMA, and subject to any specific restrictions, firms now seek a scope of permission from the FSA to be authorized for the full range of regulated activities they wish to undertake.

Most of the Islamic applications the FSA has received so far have been to establish Islamic banks. Banking itself is not a defined regulated activity; rather, the generally understood meaning is an entity which undertakes the regulated activity of “accepting deposits” (and is not a credit union, building society, friendly society or insurance company). As defined by the RAO, this covers money received by way of deposit lent to others or any other activity of the person accepting the deposit which is financed, wholly or to any material extent, out of the capital of or interest on money received by way of deposit. This activity warrants classification as a credit institution under the EU Banking Consolidation Directive, and firms undertaking it are subject to the appropriate capital requirements. A firm claiming to be a bank will therefore be expected to seek this activity within the scope of its permission.

## Non-discriminatory regime

All financial institutions authorized by the FSA and operating in the UK, or seeking to do so, are subject to the same standards. This is true regardless of their country of origin, the sectors in which they wish to specialize, or their religious principles. This approach is fully consistent with the FSMA’s six Principles of Good Regulation, in particular, facilitating innovation and avoiding unnecessary barriers to entry or expansion within the financial markets.

There is, therefore, a “level playing field” in dealing with applications from conventional and Islamic firms. The FSA is happy to see Islamic finance

develop in the UK, but it would not be appropriate, nor would it be legally possible, to vary its standards for one particular type of institution. This was clearly articulated by Sir Howard Davies in his speech in Bahrain in September, 2003. The FSA's approach can be summed up as "no obstacles, but no special favours."

## Authorization requirements

All firms seeking authorization are required to provide a credible business plan and meet, and continue to meet, five basic requirements known as the "threshold conditions." These are set out in the FSMA and described in further detail in the FSA Handbook.

In summary, the five conditions are that:

1. The firm must have the right legal status for the activities it wishes to undertake. This recognizes, for example, that European directives place certain limits on the legal form that a firm accepting deposits or effecting and carrying out contracts of insurance may take;
2. For a firm incorporated in the UK, its head office and "mind and management" must also be in the UK;
3. If the person or firm has "close links" with another person or firm, these are not likely to prevent the effective supervision of the firm;
4. The firm has adequate resources, both financial and non-financial, for the activities which it seeks to carry on; and
5. The firm is "fit and proper." This takes into account its connection with other persons, including employees and shareholders, the nature of the activities it wishes to undertake and the need to conduct its affairs in a sound and prudent manner.

These conditions can readily be applied to any type of firm, although the exact requirements may need to be shaped to fit differing sectors. For example, the requirement for adequate resources, which includes capital, would be different for a bank and an insurance company. However, the capital requirements for an Islamic and a conventional bank would be applied on the same basis.

Another example would relate to the requirement that a business must have reasonable systems and controls to manage the type of business it wishes to undertake. In this case, the threshold conditions are flexible enough to be as readily applied to an Islamic firm as to a conventional provider, whatever sector the firm is operating in.

## Applying the FSMA

In applying the FSMA to Islamic firms, there are several areas where more work or clarification is needed. So far, however, they have not presented any

obstacles that could not be overcome. This owes much to the collaboration between the FSA and the applicants to develop pragmatic solutions.

The FSA has identified three main areas of potential difficulty which are common to Islamic applications. These are:

1. The regulatory definition of products;
2. The role of Shari'a scholars; and
3. Financial promotions.

### ***Regulatory definition of products***

The definition of products offered by Islamic firms is a key factor that firms and the FSA need to consider as part of the authorization process. As explained earlier, the structure of Islamic products is based on a set of contracts acceptable under Shari'a. So while their economic effect is similar to or the same as conventional products, their underlying structure may be significantly different. This means the definition of these products under the RAO may not be the same as the conventional equivalent.

This has two important implications for applicants. First, firms need to be sure they apply for the correct scope of permission for the regulated activities they wish to undertake. This, in turn, highlights the need for firms to assess whether the structure of Islamic products can be accommodated within the RAO.

Secondly, the regulatory definition is relevant in determining the framework in which products can be sold, for example in the application or otherwise of conduct of business rules. If a product falls outside the FSA's regulatory framework, there may be restrictions on who the product can be sold to. For these reasons, new applicants are encouraged to engage at an early stage with the FSA and their legal advisers about the regulatory definition of the products they intend to offer.

### ***The role of Shari'a scholars***

The FSA also has to consider the role of the Shari'a Supervisory Board (SSB). The industry defines the key objective of SSB scholars as ensuring Shari'a compliance in all an entity's products and transactions. In practice, Shari'a scholars examine a new product or transaction and, if satisfied it is Shari'a-compliant, issue an approval. The FSA is, however, a secular and not a religious regulator. It would not be appropriate, even if it were possible, for the FSA to judge between different interpretations of Shari'a law. However, the FSA does need to know, from a financial and operational perspective, exactly what the role of the SSB is in each authorized firm. It needs, in particular, to know whether, and if relevant how, the SSB affects the running of the firm. The FSA has to be clear as to whether the Shari'a scholars have an executive role or one that is simply advisory.



This matters for two reasons. Firstly, in the UK, any person acting as a director of an authorized firm must be registered under the FSA Approved Persons Rules. To assess the suitability of a person, the FSA has a standard known as the “fit and proper test for approved persons.” One of the factors looked at is “competence and capability.”

So, for an individual to become a director of an authorized firm, we would expect them to have relevant experience. If, therefore, Shari’a scholars are seen to have a directorship role, it is possible that some of them may not meet the competency and capability requirements. Secondly, and assuming that Shari’a scholars are directors, their role is more likely to resemble that of an executive director than a non-executive director, as it might involve active participation in the firm’s business. In such cases, it would be very difficult to justify multiple memberships of SSBs of different firms because of significant conflicts of interests. This would put further constraints on an industry already facing a shortage of Shari’a scholars with suitable skills.

The key point from the FSA’s perspective is that firms can successfully show that the role and responsibilities of their SSB are advisory and it does not interfere in the management of the firm. The firms already authorized have been able to show this.

The factors that the FSA typically looks at with regards to SSBs include the governance structure, reporting lines, fee structure and the terms and conditions of the SSB’s contracts. On a related point, we understand from the industry that complex products, having gone through a long process of development, are sometimes rejected by the SSB for non-compliance with Shari’a. To some extent, this is seen to be a result of the lack of Shari’a-knowledge internally in the firm. One solution put forward by some practitioners is greater involvement by Shari’a scholars in the product development process. While this may prove beneficial, it could lead to a more executive role as outlined above. A good industry practice, now developing, is that firms are starting to recruit more staff with an understanding of Shari’a law. This could help to identify a product’s potential non-compliance with Shari’a at a much earlier stage.

### ***Financial promotions***

The third issue, financial promotions, is more relevant on the retail side. Reflecting its statutory objective to protect consumers, the FSA’s requirement is that all advertising should be “clear, fair and not misleading.” This has been important in the context of Islamic finance as the products are still new and their structure differs from more conventional products. This, together with the fact that by necessity those who will wish to use them may be relatively inexperienced in financial services, reinforces the need for the promotion of Islamic financial products to include the risks as well as the benefits.

#### AUTHORIZATION OF THE ISLAMIC BANK OF BRITAIN

In August 2004, the FSA authorized the Islamic Bank of Britain (IBB) the first wholly Islamic retail bank in a country where most of the population is non-Muslim. Inevitably, the process raised new questions, and it took some 18-24 months to complete. The FSA was then able to carry over the lessons to later applications.

The main issue that arose concerned the definition of a "deposit." In the UK, a deposit is defined as a "sum of money paid on terms under which it will be repaid either on demand or in circumstances agreed by parties." The point is important because deposit-takers are regulated and the customer is assured of full repayment as long as the bank remains solvent. A savings account originally proposed by IBB as a "deposit" was a profit-and-loss sharing account, or *mudharaba*, where Shari'a law requires the customer to accept the risk of loss of original capital. This was not consistent with the FSA's interpretation of the legal definition of a "deposit," which requires capital certainty.

After extensive discussions, the solution IBB adopted was to say that, legally, its depositors are entitled to full repayment, thus ensuring compliance with FSA requirements. However, customers had the right to turn down deposit protection after the event on religious grounds, and choose instead to be repaid under the Shari'a-compliant risk-sharing and loss-bearing formula. The solution for IBB may, however, not necessarily be appropriate in other contexts. The FSA is prepared to review each case on its merits and will try to reach solutions that are acceptable to all those involved.

Another area which was new to the FSA was the role of the Shari'a Board, which we have already discussed above. Financial promotions are particularly important as the IBB was, and is, marketing its products directly to retail consumers. The FSA and the IBB looked at how the risks associated with its products were to be presented to customers. This has presented no problems so far. The FSA is currently taking a similar approach to the first *takaful* firm which has recently applied for authorization.

The IBB now offers a range of retail and business banking services. It has established eight branches in cities with large Muslim populations around the country. According to recent figures, the bank had over 50,000 accounts and some 42,000 customers.

*This chapter appeared as part of the FSA document "Islamic Finance in the UK: Regulations and Challenges" ([http://www.fsa.gov.uk/pubs/other/islamic\\_finance.pdf](http://www.fsa.gov.uk/pubs/other/islamic_finance.pdf)) published in November, 2007.*



## 3.4

# Shari'a Supervisory Boards and Shari'a Compliance

*Richard T de Belder, Denton Wilde Sapte, LLP*

## Introduction

The role of Shari'a Supervisory Boards in relation to Islamic finance is crucial. When an Islamic finance structure or document is being prepared, how is one to decide whether or not it is Shari'a compliant? The answer is that it is the *fatwa* issued by the Shari'a Supervisory Board that will provide the assurance to the Islamic financier, its customer and investors that they are participating in something that is not *haram*.

## What is a Shari'a Supervisory Board?

An Islamic financial institution will require such a board. It will consist of various Islamic scholars whose judgement and reputation is respected. In some countries, there is legislation that places a statutory obligation on an Islamic financial institution to have a Shari'a Supervisory Board, which also describes the powers and responsibilities of such a body.

Shari'a Supervisory Boards are not just found in financial institutions. For example, Shari'a-compliant funds will usually have boards because investors will want to be satisfied that the fund has been structured and will be operated in a Shari'a-compliant manner. Sometimes there will also be legislation regulating Shari'a-compliant funds that deals with the role and responsibilities of the fund's Shari'a Supervisory Board.

In addition to any applicable legislation, the constitutive documents of an Islamic financial institution (or a prospectus in the case of a Shari'a-compliant fund) will also usually have provisions dealing with various aspects of the formation and functioning of the Shari'a Supervisory Board.

## Functions of a Shari'a Supervisory Board

The functions of a Shari'a Supervisory Board can cover the following:

- Reviewing and commenting on transaction structures;

- Reviewing and commenting on documents;
- Performing Shari'a-compliance audits on completed transactions to see whether they are in fact being performed in a Shari'a-compliant manner;
- Reviewing and approving marketing material; and
- Providing training and guidance.

## Sanctions that can be imposed by a Shari'a Supervisory Board

Subject to any sanctions that may be provided by statute or applicable constitutive documents, a range of sanctions can be imposed, including:

- Insisting that structures and documents are amended so as to be Shari'a-compliant, failing which a *fatwa* will not be issued;
- If a Shari'a audit shows that a transaction is not in practice being carried out in a Shari'a-compliant manner, the Shari'a Supervisory Board can instruct that all of the profits from the transaction are paid to a Shari'a-compliant charity. For example, if, in connection with a *murabaha* transaction, it transpired that there was no purchase and sale of an asset resulting in actual passing of title, the Shari'a Supervisory Board would likely conclude that this was in fact a sham loan with interest. As such any profit arising from the *murabaha* transaction would have to be foregone and paid to charity; and
- A power that is sometimes found (by law or in the constitutive documents) is that the Shari'a Supervisory Board can mandate that the entity be wound up due to it being seriously in breach of the Shari'a.

## The issue of a fatwa

A *fatwa* is a Shari'a opinion issued by the Shari'a Supervisory Board that it considers the structure and documentation of a transaction to be Shari'a compliant. Normally, it will list the documents that it has reviewed and describe the structure and possibly any key areas, especially those that are novel.

Once a *fatwa* has been issued this will provide assurance for the Islamic financial institution and other participants or investors in the underlying transaction that the transaction conforms to the Shari'a. The *fatwa* will usually not be made available to the public.

The Islamic finance industry is facing the challenge of developing Shari'a-compliant products, and this means that a lot of effort is being channelled into creating new structures and documents. This necessarily means that new products involve new ideas and structures, which will result in there being debates and, sometimes, disagreements amongst the Shari'a scholars as to what is Shari'a-compliant.

Attempts have been made by the Shari'a scholars to come to agreed positions on a range of matters. The most prominent forum is the Accounting and Auditing Organization for Islamic financial institutions (AAOIFI). This is based in Bahrain and has produced standards on a range of Islamic finance instruments.<sup>1</sup>

However, it should be recognized that there are different Shari'a schools of thought, which have differences in terms of their interpretation of the Shari'a. It does happen, therefore, that another Islamic financial institution that is invited to participate in a transaction will pass the structure and documents to its own Shari'a Supervisory Board to confirm that it is in order for it to participate.<sup>2</sup> Due to the differences amongst the Shari'a advisors, sometimes approval is not forthcoming and so, unless the arranging Islamic financial institution agrees to make amendments to take into account the concerns of the participant's Shari'a Supervisory Board (but in a manner which still means that its own Shari'a Supervisory Board can maintain the issuance of its own *fatwa*), the participant will not be able to proceed.

To the extent that an individual is an investor, it is likely that he will take at face value the fact that a *fatwa* has been issued and so will proceed with the investment. It is open to anyone to participate in an Islamic finance transaction and so a conventional financier or non-Muslim can also participate but, in this case, it is likely that such persons will not be so concerned as to whether the transaction is Shari'a-compliant (unless, for example, it wanted to re-package the investment in a Shari'a-compliant manner).

## Can a fatwa issued for a transaction be overturned?

One concern that is sometimes raised is whether, after a *fatwa* has been issued, it can be amended or rescinded, or whether it can be overruled by another Islamic scholar. There is some uncertainty as to whether an existing *fatwa* can be revoked or amended. One view is that, once issued, it can be relied upon even if the *fatwa* provider subsequently changes his opinion. However, if not all the material information has been provided then, in those circumstances, it is possible to see a *fatwa* being revoked but this would be the same as with any legal opinion.

AAOIFI Standard No. 29 dealing with *fatwas* does, however, envisage a situation where the Shari'a Supervisory Board may come to a view that it can no longer follow an earlier *fatwa* in the future. It is not totally clear from the Standard what is the effect on the earlier ruling although it would seem

<sup>1</sup> AAOIFI has issued Standard No. 29 on "Stipulations and Ethics of *Fatwa* in the Institutional Framework," which deals with various aspects of *fatwas* and those who issue them.

<sup>2</sup> Paragraph 6/3 of AAOIFI Statement No. 29 states that an "institution should not follow the *fatwas* of other Shari'a Advisory Boards except with permission of its own Board."

that the institution that relied on the earlier fatwa, is to “correct all actions” and “rectify the effects and repercussions” of the old fatwa. Paragraph 11 of AAOIFI Statement No. 29 provides as follows:<sup>1</sup> The board has to retreat from its fatwa if it is proved to be wrong on reviewing, or on examination by a higher body. In such case the board has to inform the institution so as to rectify the ruling and its consequent effects. The institution on its part has to correct all the actions that had been based on the wrong fatwa and refrain from adopting it any more.<sup>2</sup> The board, on its own initiative or on request of the institution, has the right to review a previous fatwa even if such revision would lead to issuing a new fatwa that contravenes the former one. In such case the institution has to follow the new fatwa in the future and rectify the effects and repercussions of the old one.

With this issue still yet to be formally clarified it is the author’s understanding that a fatwa on a transaction will not trump the earlier *fatwa*. The first *fatwa* remains a valid *fatwa* issued by the Shari’a scholar or Shari’a Supervisory Board – it is his or its view of Shari’a compliance and, while another person may disagree, it will not affect the first *fatwa*. In this regard, the position is no different to a conventional legal opinion in that, if another lawyer has a different opinion, this does not necessarily mean that the lawyer who issued the first opinion is wrong.

## Conflicts of interest

One issue faced throughout the Islamic finance industry is the lack of persons experienced in Islamic finance. The same issue extends to Shari’a scholars. There has been a tendency to seek out the most respected and well-known Islamic scholars to sit on Shari’a Supervisory Boards. This has been driven by the desire to give comfort to persons dealing with the Islamic financial institution that Shari’a scholars of repute and experience are monitoring its affairs.

While steps are currently being made to bring on a younger generation of Shari’a scholars it is still true that a small number of Shari’a scholars sit on a very large number of Shari’a Supervisory Boards.<sup>1</sup> This means that it can often be difficult to easily access them to obtain their comments on structures and documents. Accordingly, in drawing up timeline for a transaction, sufficient leeway must be included for dealings with the Shari’a Supervisory Board.

One issue that is sometimes raised is whether serving on the boards of so many Islamic financial institutions could cause conflicts of interest for a Shari’a scholar. In the absence of an industry-wide standard that applies to Shari’a scholars serving on Shari’a Supervisory Boards, it is necessary to rely on the personal professionalism of the Shari’a scholars and it is generally

---

<sup>1</sup> Organizations such as AAOIFI have introduced and are expanding their Certified Shari’a Adviser and Auditor programme to increase the number of qualified Shari’a advisers who also understand the international financial markets.

the position that participants in the Islamic finance industry do not have major reservations on this issue.<sup>1</sup> It is, however, a topic that is likely to be considered in more detail and is one which has been raised by the Financial Services Authority (FSA) in the United Kingdom in its recent paper on Islamic finance.<sup>2</sup>

## Alternative bodies

There has been a growth in companies that offer services that include the review and vetting of structures and documents as to Shari'a compliance and which will also issue *fatwas*. Shari'a scholars own some of these companies, but all of them will have access to various Shari'a scholars. One possible advantage of using these companies is that they may be able to access a Shari'a scholar more quickly than if one had to rely on one Shari'a Supervisory Board.

## Central Shari'a bodies

An on-going issue for bankers, their customers and other professional service providers is the lack of uniformity in approach found amongst different Islamic scholars. The idea of having a single body that would coordinate and resolve these conflicts is attractive and there are some bodies such as the AAOIFI that have made significant attempts to fulfil this role.

At the level of individual countries, Malaysia has taken steps to try and centralize the resolution of conflicting opinions. The Central Bank of Malaysia (Bank Negara Malaysia) formed the Shari'a Advisory Council in 1997, and it is the authority that will ascertain Islamic law for the purposes of Islamic banking business, takaful business, Islamic financial business, Islamic financial development business or any other business that is based on Shari'a principles and that is supervised and regulated by Bank Negara Malaysia. The Minister of Finance appoints its members. The Central Bank

<sup>1</sup> Paragraph 5/3 of AAOIFI Standard No. 29 does, however, provide: "The member of the [Shari'a Supervisory] Board should have no personal interest in the matter for which the institution seeks fatwa."

<sup>2</sup> The FSA (Financial Services Authority) issued its paper entitled "Islamic Finance in the UK: Regulation and Challenges" in November 2007: In the section entitled "The FSA's approach to authorization" it discusses the role of Shari'a Supervisory Boards. Its interest is the extent to which the Shari'a scholars have an executive role in the running of the Islamic financial institution or whether they just have an advisory function. If a Shari'a advisor was viewed as being a director of an authorized entity, then that person would have to meet certain suitability requirements by reference to a standard known as the "Fit and Proper Test for Approved Persons." This would entail a consideration as to whether the Shari'a scholar had sufficient experience to meet that test. The paper makes the point that if a Shari'a scholar was assumed to be a director, their role is more likely to resemble that of an executive director rather than a non-executive director as it might involve active participation in the firm's business. Furthermore, the FSA paper states that in such cases "it would be very difficult to justify multiple memberships of [Shari'a Supervisory Boards] of different firms because of significant conflicts of interests." The FSA states that the key point from its perspective is that firms must be able to show that "the role and responsibilities of their [Shari'a Supervisory Board] are advisory and does not interfere in the management of the firm."



of Bahrain has attempted to impose some uniformity through a reference to the AAOIFI standards in its regulations.<sup>1</sup>

In the United Arab Emirates (UAE), Islamic financial institutions are regulated by Federal Law No. 6 of 1985, which provides for the establishment of a higher Shari'a body that would have oversight on the Shari'a activities of Islamic financial institutions and would also offer a binding opinion on Shari'a-related matters. To date, however, no such body has been formed, although there appear to be current discussions on this.<sup>2</sup>

While there is a need to try and align Shari'a positions across borders, it is also important to achieve some uniformity within a country and the differing approaches taken by the Bank Negara Malaysia and the Central Bank of Bahrain are attempts to achieve this aim. The counterargument against having too much centralization is that it might inhibit the development of new ideas and interpretations that are required to develop the Islamic finance industry.

## Fatwas and governing laws

It is important from the perspective of all parties involved in an Islamic financial structure or transaction that it is Shari'a compliant and that a *fatwa* is issued. However, the reality is that in many countries, if there is a dispute, that dispute will be heard before the secular courts. In view of this, a lawyer will also need to consider the effect of the applicable governing law. It may well be that the governing law would not recognize or apply the Shari'a or even be concerned with what a *fatwa* said, but rather would consider any contractual arrangements put before it in the context of the applicable national law.

Shari'a Supervisory Boards are usually aware of the position that a secular court might adopt regarding the governing law and there have been attempts by them to include governing law provisions that expressly refer to the Shari'a. Examples include: This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of [\*], except where those laws conflict with the rules and principles of the Islamic Shari'a, when the latter shall prevail. This Agreement shall be governed by the provisions of the laws of [\*] to the extent that these laws do not conflict with the Shari'a when the Shari'a shall apply. The interpretation of the Shari'a shall be conclusively decided by the Shari'a Supervisory Board of [\*].

<sup>1</sup> The Central Bank of Bahrain Rulebook has various provisions that refer to Shari'a supervisory committees. Rulebook HC-A.2.5 requires that all Islamic banks have a Shari'a committee. Rulebook HC-1.3.15 provides that there should be an independent Shari'a supervision committee complying with AAOIFI's governance standards for Islamic financial institutions No. 1 and No. 2 and Rulebook HC-1.3.16 provides that all Islamic banks must comply with all AAOIFI issued accounting standards as well as the Shari'a pronouncements issued by the Shari'a board of AAOIFI.

<sup>2</sup> Article 5 of Federal Law No. 6, 1985.

However, there is no certainty that the secular courts will enforce such provisions. Two English judgements have considered the impact of the Shari'a on an English governing law clause.<sup>1</sup>

In the *Gems Symphony* case, the relevant *murabaha* agreements were the subject of English law with no reference to the Shari'a. While arguments were raised that the *murabaha* agreements were void under the Shari'a as the essential features required to be present under the Shari'a were missing, the court took the position that, in accordance with the provisions of the governing law clause, it merely had to construe the agreements as English law contracts.

The *Beximco* proceedings involved various *murabahas* and *ijaras* and the applicable agreement had a provision that referred to the Shari'a.<sup>2</sup> In these proceedings the court discussed the fact that it was clear that the experts produced by both the plaintiff and the defendant had both agreed that there were indeed areas of considerable controversy and difficulty (including the existence of a variety of schools of thought) in determining what was meant by the principles of the Shari'a. While the court eventually decided it would not have to refer to the Shari'a in determining the dispute, it did observe that, if it had had to apply the Shari'a, it would be arguable which of the two parties' experts was right. This uncertainty would make it difficult for a court to reach a conclusion upon the principle or rule in dispute. In fact the court agreed with the trial judge that the reference to the Shari'a was merely a reference to the religious principles according to which Shamil Bank held itself out as doing business, rather than a system of law intended to 'trump' the application of English law as the law to be applied in ascertaining the liability of the parties under the terms of the agreement. The court also made the observation that the Rome Convention was not applicable to a choice between the law of a country and a *non*-national system of law such as the Shari'a.

Whether a court would look more favourably on a provision that sought to introduce more certainty by stating that the Shari'a is that as interpreted by the Shari'a Supervisory Board of the Islamic financial institution is somewhat uncertain. While the Shari'a Supervisory Board would be neutral, nonetheless having the Shari'a Supervisory Board of the Islamic financial institution that would likely be seeking to recover a debt from its customer, decide what the Shari'a meant, could well be viewed as being an unfair provision which should be struck out.

The dilemma facing secular courts in deciding how to deal with the Shari'a is not confined to the West. In Abu Dhabi, the Federal Supreme Court decided on a dispute that came before it which involved a *Musharaka* (a form of partnership) and where there was a mortgage securing certain

<sup>1</sup> *Islamic Investment Company of the Gulf (Bahamas) Ltd. v Symphony Gems N.V. and others* [2002] EWHC 1 (Comm) and *Shamil Bank of Bahrain EC v Beximco Pharmaceuticals Ltd & Ors* [2004] EWCA Civ 19.

<sup>2</sup> The governing law provision stated: "Subject to the principles of the Glorious Shari'a, this Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of England."

indebtedness owed to the Islamic financial institution.<sup>1</sup> The Federal Constitution of the UAE provides that Islam is to be the main source of jurisprudence.<sup>2</sup> However, in these proceedings, the court considered that the proper interpretation of the contract was that it was in fact a conventional loan secured by a mortgage over land.

If a Shari'a Supervisory Board wanted the Shari'a to regulate any dispute then, in the context of English law, it might be better to have disputes arbitrated and with the Shari'a being the determining law. There has been a recent decision which has upheld an arbitration provision which directed the arbitral panel to decide disputes in accordance with the Shari'a.<sup>3</sup> While this might prove to be attractive to Shari'a Supervisory Boards, the other parties to a transaction may be concerned about the possible uncertainty as to the interpretation of the Shari'a, and how an arbitral panel would deal with this uncertainty.

As can be seen, therefore, the issue of the *fatwa* does need to be carefully considered in the context of the contractual governing law provisions and the jurisdiction or arbitration provisions. While a secular court might rule in a manner that construed the Islamic finance transaction as being a conventional financing document, this would not, however, affect the validity of the *fatwa* pronounced by the Shari'a Supervisory Board.

---

<sup>1</sup> Federal Supreme Court judgement issued on 18 November 2001 under appeal No. 411.

<sup>2</sup> Article 7 of the UAE Constitution of 1971, as amended.

<sup>3</sup> *Sayyed Mohammed Musawi v. R.E. International (UK) Ltd, Sayyed Mohammed Ali Shahrestani, Sayyed Reza Shahrestani and Sayyed Saleh Shahrestani* ([2007] EWHC 2981(Ch)).

# Appendices



# Appendix 1

## Contributors' Contact Details

Abu Dhabi Islamic Bank  
Al Bateen  
P.O. Box 313  
Abu Dhabi  
UAE  
Tel: +971 50 7456 392  
Fax: +971 26 677 997  
Contact: Dr Salman Khan  
Email: [salmikhan@gmail.com](mailto:salmikhan@gmail.com)  
Website: [www.adib.ae](http://www.adib.ae)

Al Rajhi Bank  
P.O. Box 222000  
Riyadh, 11311  
Saudi Arabia  
Tel: +966 555 48 3083  
Contact: Dr Saleh Alfuraih  
Email: [saleh@alfuraih.com](mailto:saleh@alfuraih.com)  
Website: [www.salehalfuraih.com](http://www.salehalfuraih.com)

Bank of London and Middle East  
Sherborne House  
119 Cannon Street  
London  
EC4N 5AT  
Tel: +44 207 618 0000  
Fax: +44 207 618 0001  
Contact: Natalie Schoon  
Email: [natalie.schoon@blme.com](mailto:natalie.schoon@blme.com)  
Website: [www.blme.com](http://www.blme.com)

Credit Suisse  
One Cabot Square  
London  
E14 4QJ  
Tel: +44 207 888 1210  
Fax: +44 207 905 6425  
Contact: Mansur Mannan  
Email: mansur.mannan@credit-suisse.com  
Website: www.credit-suisse.com

Denton Wilde Sapte  
1 Fleet Place  
London  
EC4M 7WS  
Tel: +44 207 246 7326  
Fax: +44 207 246 7777  
Contact: Richard T de Belder  
Email: richard.debelder@dentonwildesapte.com  
Website: www.dentonwildesapte.com

Durham University  
School of Government and International Affairs  
Elvet Hill Road  
Durham  
DH1 3TU  
Tel: +44 191 334 5675  
Fax: +44 191 334 5661  
Contact: Professor Rodney Wilson  
Email: r.j.a.wilson@durham.ac.uk  
Website: www.durham.ac.uk

Institute of Islamic Banking and Insurance  
582 Karim Block  
Allama Iqbal Town  
Lahore  
Pakistan  
Tel: +92 42 543 4916  
Contact: Muhammad Ayub  
Email: ayubsbp@yahoo.com  
Contact: Mohammad Qayyum  
Email: m.qayyum@islamic-banking.com  
Contact: Mohammad Shafique  
Email: m.shafique@islamic-banking.com  
Website: www.islamic-banking.com

Islamic Bank of Britain  
Edgbaston House  
3 Duchess Place  
Hagley Road  
Birmingham  
B16 8NH  
Tel: +44 121 452 7330  
Fax: +44 121 452 7207  
Contact: Sultan Choudhury  
Email: sultan.choudhury@islamic-bank.com  
Website: www.islamic-bank.com

Islamic Finance Advisory and Assurance Services UK Ltd  
Holt Court South  
Jennens Road  
Aston Science Park  
Birmingham  
B7 4EJ  
Tel: +44(0)8444 821941  
Fax: +44(0)8444 821951  
Contact: Shafer Abbas  
Email: shafer.abbas@ifaas.com  
Website: www.ifaas.com

PricewaterhouseCoopers  
6 Hays Lane  
London  
SE1 2HB  
Tel: +44 207 804 6380  
Fax: +44 207 804 1002  
Contact: Mohammed Amin  
Email: Mohammed.amin@uk.pwc.com  
Contact: Mohammad Khan  
Email: mohammad.s.khan@uk.pwc.com  
Website: www.pwc.com

Roderick Millar  
Hereford House  
23-24 Smithfield Street  
London  
EC1A 9LF  
Tel: +44 203 031 2900  
Fax: +44 207 248 9333  
Email: rmillar@gmbpublishing.com  
Website: www.globalmarketbriefings.com



State Bank of Pakistan  
Islamic Banking Department  
I.I. Chundrigar Road  
Karachi  
Pakistan  
Tel: +92 21 921 2495  
Fax: +92 21 921 2472  
Contact: Pervez Said  
Email: pervez.said@sbp.org.pk  
Website: www.sbp.org.pk

The Financial Services Authority  
25 The North Colonnade  
Canary Wharf  
London  
E14 5HS  
Tel: +44 207 066 1000  
Fax: +44 207 066 1099  
Contact: Ali Ravalia  
Email: ali.ravalia@fsa.gov.uk  
Website: www.fsa.gov.uk

Yasaar Ltd  
DIFC Gate Building  
Level 12  
P.O. Box 121208  
Dubai  
UAE  
Tel: +9714 361 2086  
Fax: +9714 361 2087  
Contact: Iqbal Asaria  
Email: mia@yasaar.org  
Contact: Majid Dawood  
Email: majid@yasaar.org  
Website: www.yasaar.org

## Appendix 2

# Case Study: Conversion of a Commercial Bank to Islamic Banking

*Roderick Millar*

Kuwait International Bank (KIB) was established in 1973 and ran a successful network of retail and commercial banking operations across Kuwait. In 2004, it took the decision to convert its operations from conventional to Shari'a based offering.

This conversion to a full Islamic finance banking operation was bold, but also timely. Islamic banking was still a small part of the banking sector, even in the Gulf region in the early years of the 21<sup>st</sup> century, but it was developing fast and the indications were that it would become a vital growth sector in the years ahead. Clearly to convert to a fully approved Islamic banking structure posed a large number of challenges. From the marketing side, there was the task of informing the customer base of the change and educating them as to its implications; on the organizational side, KIB needed to fully appraise its processes to assess what areas were no longer necessary and what new operational structures needed to be created; on the regulatory side the new Islamic banking system would have to be approved by the Central Bank of Kuwait; but the largest challenge was on the technical side – not only would an entirely new suite of Islamic banking software be needed to run the new Shari'a products, but all the existing customer data needed to be cleansed and transferred across to this software in a seamless operation.

KIB needed to find somebody that could implement this complex transition, who had experience at this level of Islamic banking technical implementation and who could do so in a short period of time. This problem was made more difficult because in 2004, few banks had made the conversion from conventional to Islamic banking operations, so the pool of potential expertise was limited.

KIB formed an executive committee to search for a supplier to lead the conversion project. The committee, assisted by a core of primary users from critical departments within the bank, drew up a schedule of requirements they wanted addressed by the candidate companies. KPMG was also engaged

to identify the lead global suppliers and to help build the short-list of “must have” product requirements. They sent out requests for proposals in April 2004 to leading technology companies in the sector, and soon short-listed this to three potential candidate companies.

International Turnkey Systems (ITS) was selected for a number of reasons. As Lamy Al-Tabtebai, (the executive manager of the IT Department) notes:

“Primarily, ITS were one of the very few companies in 2004 that had a proven solution available and their people already had sophisticated knowledge of Islamic banking products and the technology structures required to service them. In addition, ITS was locally based and local expertise was going to be of critical importance as the project developed and evolved.”

At this stage, KIB’s own knowledge of the intricacies of Islamic banking was at a preliminary stage, and having a partner already familiar with the its complexities and implementation was of enormous value. KIB had not identified all their Islamic banking products by the time ITS was engaged in July 2004, so their new lead technology partner was able to input its knowledge and expertise to help close some of these gaps at an early stage.

While any project of this level of complexity needs to have some room to evolve as it goes forward, KIB had stipulated that the first phase of creating and installing the Core Banking System, that is the plain vanilla hardware and software frameworks, must be completed in six months. ITS was happy to take on the challenge and KIB accepted their recommendation of types of servers and other technical hardware issues.

The process was assisted by KIB deciding that their hardware should be upgraded at this time as well. This enabled the new system to be installed in parallel with the existing conventional system. However, new challenges were present; despite ITS’s expertise in the sector and their being located in Kuwait, they had not actually done such a project in the country before, so they needed to develop systems to meet the local regulatory requirements. This, while not unduly complicated, required working with and understanding the specific Kuwait regulatory regime and adapting it to their products and obviously was an additional job to complete within the target six-month schedule.

Although ITS had accepted the six-month implementation challenge on the understanding that only a “plain vanilla” version of the IT would be installed, clearly customization was required to fulfil the local regulations.

By April 2005, the first phase was fully installed and a parallel Islamic banking system was running at KIB. The Central Bank of Kuwait does not allow a bank to operate both a conventional and Islamic system simultaneously, and were to take several months to approve the new Islamic banking framework at KIB. This gave KIB and ITS some time to test the system and train the employees to use it and familiarise themselves with it. Crucially it also enabled them to identify gaps and bugs in the system.

This second phase saw ITS working very closely with KIB as they prioritized the enhancements and improvements needed, and implemented the critical “showstoppers” and regulatory issues first. These modifications were followed by further enhancements that were implemented in batches, again according to their priority level, customer service functions first, then internal “must haves”. This process of core functional service being installed first and then additional layers of enhancement and development being added in phases afterwards worked effectively.

The final regulatory approval procedure was delayed, which pushed back the actual change-over day to July 2007. This provided further opportunities to introduce new Islamic banking products that had not existed when the project first began (such as deposits with profits, which were enabled in early 2007) and allowed monthly rehearsals, increasingly involving real customers as they neared change-over day, to be run before the system went live.

Sunday 1 July, 2007, the conversion day, was unsurprisingly extremely successful with no difficulties experienced. The relationship between ITS and KIB continues with new products and service improvements being implemented on an on-going basis in the main areas of retail, commercial and trade finance.



## Appendix 3

# Glossary of Islamic Finance Terms

### ***Al-ajr***

A commission, fees or wages levied for services.

### ***Al-rahn al***

An arrangement where an asset is used as collateral for a debt, similar to pawn broking. In default, the asset can be sold to repay the debt.

### ***Al-wadia***

Resale of goods at a discount to the original cost.

### ***Al-wakala***

Absolute power of attorney.

### ***Amana***

Reliability or trustworthiness, an important value of Islamic society in mutual dealings. It also refers to deposits in trust. A person may hold property in trust for another, sometimes by implication of a contract.

### ***Aql***

Intellectual reasoning, one of the sources of Shari'a rulings (see also: *ijtihad*)

### ***Arboon***

See *bai al-arboon*.

### ***Awqaf***

See *waqf*.

### ***Bai al-arboon***

A form of sales contract similar to an option, where only a small portion of the price is paid. The buyer will then hold an option for a specific length of time (days or months, but not more than one year) to either go through with the purchase or cancel the contract. If the buyer decides to go through with

the purchase, he will then have to pay the rest of the price. If the buyer decides to walk out, then the portion of the price that has been paid is retained by the seller.

***Bai al-dayn***

Debt financing – the provision of financial resources required for production, commerce and services by way of sale/purchase of trade documents and papers. *Bai al-dayn* is a short-term facility with a maturity of not more than a year. Only documents evidencing debts arising from *bona fide* commercial transactions can be traded.

***Bai al-inah***

A sale by one party at a higher price on deferred payment, and they then buy back at a lower price to realize immediate cash for the other party. This structure is normally practiced in Malaysia, but is questionable in some other Islamic finance markets, such as the Gulf Cooperation Council and South East Asia, as they consider it contrary to the Shari'a rulings.

***Bai al-muajjal***

Deferred payment contract, where the bank /lender buys the assets on behalf of the business owner. The bank then sells the assets to the client at an agreed price, which will include a mark-up as the bank needs to make a profit. The business owner can pay the total balance at an agreed future date or pay by instalments over a pre-agreed period. This is similar to a *murabaha* contract since it is also a credit sale.

***Bai al-muzayadah***

Sale by auction. Other names for this principle used by past Islamic jurists include *bai al-fuqara*, *bai al-man kasadat bidha'atuhu*, *bai al-mahawij*, and *bai al-mafalis*.

***Bai al-salam***

This term refers to advance payment for goods which are to be delivered later. Normally, no sale can be affected unless the goods are in existence at the time of the bargain. But this type of sale forms an exception to the general rule, provided the goods are defined and the date of delivery is fixed. One of the conditions of this type of contract is advance payment; the parties cannot reserve their option of rescinding it but the option of revoking it on account of a defect in the subject matter is allowed. It is usually applied in the agricultural sector where the bank advances money for various inputs to receive a share in the crop, which the bank sells in the market.

***Bai bithaman ajil***

This contract refers to the sale of goods on a deferred payment basis. Equipment or goods requested by the client are bought by the bank, which subsequently sells the goods to the client an agreed price that includes the

bank's mark-up (profit). The client may be allowed to settle payment by instalments within a pre-agreed period, or in a lump sum. Similar to a *murabaha* contract, but with payment on a deferred basis.

***Baitul mal***

Treasury

***Fatwa***

A religious opinion or decree, which can be either positive or negative.

***Fiqh***

Islamic jurisprudence, the science of the Shari'a. It is an important source of Islamic economics.

***Fiqh al-muamalat***

Rulings on transactions specific to commerce and finance.

***Gharar***

Uncertainty, hazard, chance or risk. Technically, the sale of a thing which is not present at hand; or the sale of a thing whose consequence or outcome is not known; or a sale involving risk or hazard in which one does not know whether it will come to be or not. There are several types of *gharar*, all of which are *haram*. The word *gharar* denotes deception. *Bai al-gharar* is an exchange in which there is an element of deception either through ignorance of the goods, the price, or through faulty description of the goods. *Bai al-gharar* is an exchange in which one or both parties stand to be deceived through ignorance of an essential element of exchange. Gambling is a form of *gharar* because the gambler is ignorant of the result of his gamble.

***Halal***

That which is permissible. In Islam, there are activities, professions, contracts and transactions which are explicitly prohibited (*haram*). Barring them, all other activities, professions, contracts, and transactions etc. are *halal*.

***Haram***

Unlawful.

***Hawala***

Bill of exchange, promissory note, cheque or draft.

***Ijara***

Leasing, where the bank or financier buys and leases equipment or other assets to the business owner for a fee. The duration of the lease as well as the fee are set in advance. The bank remains the owner of the assets. The



benefit and cost of the each party are to be clearly spelled out in the contract so that any ambiguity (*gharar*) may be avoided.

***Ijara wa iqtina***

Lease to purchase, where the lender finances an asset against an agreed rental together with an undertaking from the client to purchase the equipment or the facility. The rental as well as the purchase price is fixed in such a manner that the bank gets back its principal sum along with some profit which is usually determined in advance.

***Ijma***

Shari'a rulings derived from consensus.

***Ijtihad***

Shari'a rulings and concepts derived from critical thinking (see also: *aql*).

***Ikhtilat***

Combining of invested capital in a partnership into one single amount, so that individual contributions cannot be identified.

***Istisna'a***

Progressive financing – a contract where goods are purchased in part progressively in accordance with the progress of a job. This type of financing, along with *bai al-salam* are used as purchasing mechanisms, and *murabaha* and *bai al-muajjal* are for financing sales.

***Ju'ala***

Stipulated price for performing a service, technically applied in the model of Islamic banking by some. Bank charges and commission have been interpreted to be *ju'ala* by jurists and thus considered lawful.

***Juzaf***

Goods sold in bulk.

***Mal***

Wealth.

***Maqasa***

Clearance of mutual debts.

***Maslaha***

Public interest, social welfare – a condition of society that Shari'a is committed to protect and maintain.

***Mu'amala(t)***

Economic transaction(s).

***Mudaraba***

Trust financing, a business contract in which one party brings capital and the other effort. The proportionate share in profit is determined by mutual agreement. But the loss, if any, is borne only by the owner of the capital, in which case the entrepreneur gets nothing for his labour (see also: *rabb al-maal*).

***Mudarib***

The manager of the investment in a *mudaraba* contract – the entrepreneur rather than the investor.

***Murabaha***

Cost-plus financing – technically a contract of sale in which the seller declares his cost and profit, and the client asks the lender to purchase a specific asset for them. The lender does this for a defined amount over the cost of the asset, which is agreed in advance.

***Musharaka***

Similar to venture capital – *musharaka* is a technique of financing partnership, where two or more financiers provide finance for a project. Profits are shared in a mutually agreed ratio; however, the losses, if any, are to be shared exactly in the proportion of capital proportion.

***Diminishing musharaka*** – permits equity participation and sharing of profit on a *pro rata* basis, but also allows a method through which the bank keeps on reducing its equity in the project and ultimately transfers the ownership of the asset on of the participants. *Musharaka* form of financing is being increasingly used by the Islamic banks to finance domestic trade, imports and to issue letters of credit.

***Permanent musharaka*** – where an Islamic bank participates in the equity of a project and receives a share of profit on a *pro rata* basis. The period of contract is not specified. This technique is suitable for financing projects on a longer term, where funds are committed over a long period and gestation period of the project may also be protracted.

***Muthman***

Subject of a sale.

***Qard***

A loan. Shari'a practice is that loans should be made free of charge (ie with no interest payable).

***Qard al-hasan***

Interest free loans. Islamic banks normally provide interest free loans to their customers. If this practice is not possible on a significant scale, even then, it is adopted at least to cover some needy people.

***Qimar***

Similar to gambling, technically an agreement in which possession of a property is contingent upon the occurrence of an uncertain event. By implication, it applies to those agreements in which there is a definite loss for one party and definite gain for the other, without specifying which party will gain and which party will lose.

***Qist***

Fair dealing.

***Qiyas***

Analogous reasoning – a source for Shari’a rulings, where an existing ruling is extrapolated to a connected (but not explicitly mentioned) action.

***Rabb al-maal***

In a *mudaraba* contract, the person who invests the capital.

***Riba***

Interest – one of the three fundamental prohibitions in Islamic finance (the other two being *gharar* and *maysir*). Literally meaning an “increase” or “addition”, technically it denotes any advantage obtained by the lender as a condition of the loan. Any risk-free or “guaranteed” rate of return on a loan or investment is *riba*. *Riba*, in all forms, is prohibited in Islam.

***Rukn***

Cornerstone of a contract, an essential requirement.

***Sadaqa***

Charitable giving.

***Shari’a***

Islamic law derived from three primary sources: the Quran; the *Hadith* (sayings of the Prophet Mohammed); and the *Sunnah* (practice and traditions of the Prophet Mohammed), and three secondary sources: *qiyas* (analogical deductions and reasoning), *ijma* (consensus of Islamic scholars) and *ijtihad* (legal reasoning).

***Shari’a Supervisory Board***

The committee of Islamic scholars available to an Islamic financial institution for guidance and supervision on religious interpretation and application in the development of Shari’a-compliant products.

***Shirka***

A contract between two or more persons who launch a business or financial enterprise to make profit. *Shirka* = *musharaka*.

***Suftaja***

A banking instrument used for the delegation of credit and was used to collect taxes, disburse government dues and transfer funds by merchants. In some cases, *suftajas* were payable at a future fixed date and in other cases they were payable on sight. *Suftaja* is distinct from the modern bill of exchange in some respects. Firstly, a sum of money transferred by *suftaja* had to keep its identity and payment had to be made in the same currency; exchange of currencies could not take place in this case. Secondly, *suftaja* usually involved three persons; A pays a certain sum of money to B for agreeing to give an order to C, to pay back to A. Thirdly, *suftajas* can be endorsed.

***Sukuk***

Equivalent to an asset-backed fixed income bond. A certificate entitling the holder to the benefits of the income stream of the assets backing the certificate. *Sukuks* can be listed and rated, though this is not necessary, depending on the target investor market. *Sukuks* are typically issued by corporate issuers, and some financial institutions, and also by governments.

***Takaful***

This is a form of Islamic insurance based on the Quranic principle of *ta'awun* or mutual assistance. It provides mutual protection of assets and property, and offers joint risk sharing in the event of a loss by one of its members. *Takaful* is similar to mutual insurance in that members are the insurers as well as the insured. Conventional insurance is prohibited in Islam because its dealings contain several *haram* elements, including *gharar* and *riba*, as mentioned above.

***Tawarruq***

Reversed *murabaha*.

***Tawliyah***

Sale at cost.

***Wa'ad***

Literally a "promise". In Islamic finance associated with "swaps", a promise agreement with which returns from one basket of assets are swapped with returns from another; controversially, this mechanism is being used to give Shari'a-compliant investors exposure to returns from *haram*, or non-Shari'a compliant, assets.

***Wadiyah***

Safekeeping, in which the bank is deemed as a keeper and trustee of funds.

***Wakala***

An agency contract.

***Wakil***

An agent or general representative.

***Waqf***

Similar to placing an asset, particularly property, in trust. Technically, appropriation or tying-up of a property in perpetuity, so that no proprietary rights can be exercised over the usufruct. The *waqf* property can neither be sold nor inherited or donated to anyone. The plural of *waqf* is *awqaf*.

***Zakat***

*Zakat* is the third pillar of Islam –a levy on wealth, which is defined by the Quran on all people having wealth above a prescribed level. The levy must be spent on any of eight categories of beneficiaries. The purpose is to redistribute wealth from the wealthy to the needy. The distribution of *zakat* funds has been laid down in the Quran, and is for the poor, the needy, *zakat* collectors, new converts to Islam, travellers in difficulty, captives and debtors, etc. It is payable if the owner is a Muslim and sane. It is an obligatory contribution that every well-off Muslim is required to pay to the Islamic state, in the absence of which individuals are required to distribute the *zakat* among the poor and the needy as prescribed by the Shari'a.

# Index

- ABC bank, 43  
 academic programmes, 27  
 Accounting and Auditing  
     Organization for Islamic Financial  
     Institutions (AAOIFI), 8, 21, 24–  
     25, 96, 120  
 standard on conversion, 166–67  
 standard on financial paper, 98  
 statement on *fatwa*, 187–89  
 statement on *sukuk*, 79, 86, 88–89,  
     96–97  
 acquisitions, 98–99  
 advanced internal ratings base  
     (AIRB), 172  
 advanced measurement approach  
     (AMA), 172  
 agency arrangements  
     customer–bank, 55–56  
     *see also wakala*  
 agricultural product finance, 58  
 Ahli United Bank, 43  
*al-ajr*, 203  
 Al-Baraka Bank, 43  
 Alcohol, 6, 125  
 Aldar Properties, 102, 109  
*al-maisir see gambling*  
*al-mustasni*, 18, 76  
*al-rahn al*, 203  
*al-saani*, 18, 76  
*al-wadia*, 203  
*al-wakala*, 203  
*amana*, 203  
*aql*, 4, 203  
*arboon*, 203  
 armaments businesses, 6, 125  
*awqaf see waqf*
- bai al-arboon*, 203–04  
*bai al-dayn*, 204  
*bai al-inah*, 6–7, 34–35, 104, 204  
*bai al-muajjal*, 204  
*bai al-muzayadah*, 204  
*bai al-salam*, 204  
*bai bithaman ajil*, 204  
*baitul mal*, 205  
 balance sheet size, Islamic banks,  
     173–74  
 Bank of England, 177, 179  
 Bank of London and the Middle East,  
     178  
 Bank Negara Malaysia, 189  
 Basel Committee of Banking  
     Supervision (BCBS), 170, 175  
 Basel I, 170–71  
 Basel II, 167–68, 171–75  
     Pillar one, 171–72  
     Pillar two, 172–73  
     Pillar three, 173  
 basic indicator approach, operational  
     risk, 172  
*Beximco* proceedings, 191  
 bonds *see sukuk*  
 Bristol and West Building Society, 43  
 Bursa Malaysia Hijrah Index, 128  
 “business compliance” screening  
     criteria, 125–26  
 Business Islamica, 25
- Canada, mortgage availability, 43  
     capital adequacy requirements, 170–  
     73  
     capital markets, 93–97, 101–16  
     capital/money principles, 13–14  
     case study, conversion to Islamic  
     banking, 195–97  
     cash withdrawal fees, 40  
     CASS Business School, UK, 21–22, 27  
     Central Bank of Bahrain, 104, 108,  
     189–90  
     Central Bank of Kuwait, 104

- Central Bank of Malaysia, 189
- Central Bank of the United Arab Emirates, 164
- Certificate in Islamic Finance, 26
- Chartered Institute of Management Accountants (CIMA), 21
- collection fees, 40
- commercial real estate finance, 75–82
- commodity *murabaha*, 141
- conflicts of interest, Shari'a scholars, 188–89
- conservative approach, 6–7, 38–39
- conventional finance, 20
- Council of Islamic Scholars in Mecca, 130
- credit cards, 22, 37–41
  - annual charges, 39
- currency exchange agreements, 99–100
- current accounts, 31–33
  
- Dallah AlBaraka Group, 115
  - data sources, 25
  - Datamonitor reports, 50–51
  - debt-creating modes of finance, 15–20
    - see also diminishing *musharaka*;  
*ijara*; *istisna'a*; *murabaha*;  
*musawama* and  
*salam*
  - deferred payment, 15–16
  - degree qualifications, 21–22, 27, 144–45
  - derivative style products, 86–87, 99–101
  - diminishing *musharaka*, 18–19, 20, 207
    - home finance 44, 47–50
    - UK tax system, 154
    - working capital finance 68–69, 72
  - Diploma in Islamic Finance, 26
  - direct structuring of securities, 105
  - displaced commercial risk, 169–70
  - Dow Jones Islamic Market Index (DJIM), 22, 98, 115–116
  - Dubai, 122
    - Department of Civil Aviation, 101
    - Dubai Financial Services Authority (DFSA), 164–166
    - Dubai International Financial Centre, 27
    - Dubai International Financial Exchange (DIFX), 121
    - Dubai Islamic Bank, 7–8, 121
    - Durham University, UK, 22, 27
    - Durrat Al Bahrain, 111
  - education and training, 21–22, 26–27, 144–45
  - Egypt, 7
  - equity markets, 103–04, 115–16
  - Ernst & Young, 123–24
  - Europe, mortgage availability, 43, 52
  - European Islamic Investment Bank, 178
  - exchanges, 121–22
  - exposure at default, 172
  - External Credit Assessment Institution, 172
  
  - Faculty of Islamic Studies in Qatar, 21–22, 27
    - fatwa*, 22, 147, 186–88, 189, 190–92, 205
    - fiduciary risk, 169
    - Finance Acts, UK, 11, 123, 154–59
    - finance instruments overview, 13–20
    - “financial compliance” criteria, 126–27
    - Financial Services and Markets Act (FSMA), 178–79, 180–81
    - Financial Services Authority (FSA), 11, 51, 164–165, 177–82, 189
      - authorization, 178–80
    - fiqh*, 22, 205
    - Fiqh Academy, 21–22
    - fiqh al-muamala*, 5–8, 205
    - forward leasing *see ijara*
    - foundation internal ratings-based approach (FIRB), 172
    - France, 119
    - FTSE Global Islamic Index Series, 115–116
    - full loan repayment credit cards, 37–38
  
    - gambling, 6, 99, 125, 140
      - Gems Symphony* case, 191
    - GFI Group, 122
    - gharar*, 6, 13, 99, 140, 205
    - Government Investment Issue (GII), 104

- Guidance Financial, 43
- Hadith*, 3, 167
- halal*, 5, 54, 205
- Hanbali*, 4
- Hanifi* 4
- haram*, 5–6, 115–16, 205
- harmonization factors, 119–20
- hawala*, 205
- hijra*, 129
- history of Islamic finance, 7–8, 9–11
- Hong Kong, 122
- housing finance *see* mortgages
- HSBC bank, 43, 171
- hubs of Islamic finance, 122–23
- human resources, 143–48
- see also* education and training
- ijara*, 19–20, 22–24, 34, 103, 205–06
- home finance, 44–45, 47–48, 50
- ijara muntahiya bit tamleek*, 67–69
- ijara wa iqtina*, 45, 47, 50, 206
- real estate/project finance, 77–79
- working capital finance, 67–68, 72
- ijma*, 4, 206
- ijtihad*, 4–5, 72, 206
- ikhtilat*, 206
- Income and Corporation Taxes Act (ICTA), 158
- information sources, 25
- Institute of Islamic Banking and Insurance (IIBI), 21, 25, 147
- Diploma in Islamic Finance, 26
- institutional infrastructure, 21–27
- insurance *see takaful*
- interchange fees, 40
- interest, 5, 13, 32, 39, 125
- see also riba*
- internal capital adequacy assessment process (ICAAP), 172–73
- international accounting standards (IAS), 173
- international business classification codes (IBC), 126
- International Capital Markets Association, 122
- International Centre for Education in Islamic Finance, 21, 26
- International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS), 24, 173
- International Islamic Financial Market, 122
- International Islamic Universities, 21–22, 27, 145
- International Monetary Fund, 8
- International Turnkey Systems (ITS), 196–97
- investment agency agreements *see* syndicated finance
- investment banking, 93–102
- Iran, 104
- Islamic Bank of Britain (IBB), 43, 178, 183
- Islamic Cooperative Housing Corporation, 43
- Islamic Development Bank (IDB), 7, 21–23, 112
- Islamic finance instruments, overview, 13–20
- Islamic Finance Information Service (IFIS), 25
- Islamic Financial Services Board (IFSB), 21, 23–24, 120, 166, 174–75
- Islamic Insurance Company of Sudan, 8, 130
- Islamic law *see* Shari'a
- Islamic Ratings Agency, 120
- Islamic Research and Training Organization, 23
- Islamic windows, 10–11, 163–64
- istisna'a*, 18, 23–24, 206
- home finance, 45
- real estate/project finance, 75–78
- trade finance 53
- working capital finance 67, 72
- ju'ala*, 206
- juzaf*, 206
- Kuala Lumpur Shari'a Index, 115
- Kuwait International Bank (KIB), 195–97
- late payment, 39–40, 56
- leasing *see ijara*
- legal issues, 146–47
- letters of credit, 56
- liberal approach, 6–7, 38–39
- licensing models, 163–64



- Liquidity Management Centre (LMC), 122
- liquidity surpluses, as development reason, 11, 31
- loans, personal, 31, 33–36
- London, markets and skills base, 10, 118–19, 122–23
- London Metal Exchange, 9, 10
- London Stock Exchange, 122
- loss given default (LGD), 172
  
- mal*, 206
  - Malaysia, 7, 104, 115, 118, 120, 128, 189
    - academic programmes, 27
    - takaful* market, 130–31
    - management personnel, 146
    - manufacturers *see al-saani maqasa*, 206
    - “market capitalization” compliance method, 127
    - market-makers, 121–22
    - market-oriented approach, 6–7
    - marketing personnel, 146
    - maslaha*, 206
    - “material finality” basis, 20
    - Maliki*, 4
    - mergers and acquisitions, 98–99
    - minimum capital requirements, 170–73
  - Mit Ghamr Savings Association, 7, 31
  - modern era of Islamic finance, 7–8
  - money/capital principles, 13–14
  - mortgages, 33, 43–52
    - growth in UK, 119
  - mu’amala(t)*, 207
  - mudaraba*, 14–15, 24, 33, 103, 174, 206–07
    - home finance, 45
    - real estate/project finance, 80–81
    - syndicated finance, 85
  - mudarib*, 15, 80–81, 85, 96, 108–09, 207
  - murabaha*, 9, 15–16, 23, 34–35, 207
    - commodity, 141
    - home finance, 44–46, 50
    - real estate/project finance, 79
    - structured products, 87
    - trade finance, 54–58, 60–63, 103
    - UK tax system, 154
    - working capital finance, 66, 72–73
- musawama*, 17
- musharaka*, 14, 103, 174, 207
  - diminishing, 18–19, 207
  - home finance, 44–45, 47–50
  - permanent, 207
  - real estate/project finance, 81–82
  - UK tax system, 154
  - working capital finance 68–69, 71–72
- musharaka mutanaqisa*, 68
- muthman*, 207
  
- Nakheel Group, 122
- National Central Cooling Company, 122
- National Grid Group, 171
- Netherlands, tax system, 153
- New Horizon, 25
- news sources, 25
- North America Islamic Trust, 115
- North American Loan Loss Database (NALLD), 174–175
- online subscription services, 25
- onward selling, 58–59
- operations personnel, 146
- Organization of the Islamic Conferences, 8
- overdrafts, 32, 39–40
  
- Pakistan, 27
  - Pan European Credit Data Consortium (PECDC), 174
  - partial loan repayment credit cards, 38
  - participation agreements *see* syndicated finance
  - participatory modes of finance, 14–15
    - see also mudaraba* and *musharaka*
  - permanent *musharaka*, 207
  - permissible activities, 14
    - see also halal*
  - personal finance *see* credit cards; current accounts; loans and savings accounts
  - personal loans, 31, 33–36
  - policies and procedures, regulators, 165–66
  - policyholders, *takaful* operations, 131–32
  - pork, businesses involving, 125

- pornography businesses involving, 6, 125  
 Ports, Customs and Freezones Company, 102  
 Principle Insurance Company Limited, 130  
 probability of default, 172  
 product development, 146–47  
 professional qualifications, 21–22, 26–27  
 profit/loss sharing principle, 13, 44–45  
 project finance, 75–82  
 prudential criteria, 6, 167–68  
 public policy, UK, 11  
 purchase price arrangements, 54, 59  
 purchasers *see al-mustasni*  
 purification criteria, 125–28
- qard* 207  
*qard al-hasan*, 104, 131, 133–134, 137, 207  
 Qatar, 122  
 Qatar Financial Centre Regulatory Authority (QFCRA), 164, 166  
*qimar (maysir)*, 8, 208  
*qist*, 208  
*qiyas*, 4–5, 208  
 qualifications, 21–22, 26–27  
 Quran, 3–4
- rabb al-maal*, 14–15, 80–81, 85, 95–96, 208  
 rate of return risk, 170  
 real estate finance, 75–82  
 Regulated Activities Order (RAO), FSMA, 179, 181  
 regulatory criteria, 163–68  
 UK, 51, 177–83  
 religious foundations, 3–8  
 retail banking, 31–36  
 retail market, UK 9–11  
*retakaful*, 137–38  
 revenue sources, credit cards, 38–41  
 reverse *murabaha*, 35  
 RHB Unit Trust Management, 115  
*riba*, 5–6, 32, 39, 99, 140, 208  
 risk sharing principles, 13, 44–45  
 risks in Islamic banks, 169–70  
*rukun*, 208  
 “running” accounts, 71
- sadaqa*, 208  
*salam*, 17–18, 53, 58–60, 99  
 delivery principles, 59–60  
 derivative based transactions, 100–01  
 structured products, 87  
 working capital finance 69–71, 72–73  
 sales personnel, 146  
 sanctions, 186  
 Saudi Arabia, 122  
 Saudi Basic Industries Corporation, 123  
 savings accounts, 31, 33  
 screening, 97–98, 115–16, 125–28  
 secondary markets, 117–24  
 secured loans, 31, 33–36  
 securities, selling and packaging 97–98  
*see also* capital markets  
 Securities Commission of Malaysia, 115  
 security agents, 84  
 security trustees, 84  
 segregation of business lines, 166–67  
 shareholders in *takaful* operations, 131–132  
 Shari’a, 208  
*fiqh al-muamalat*, 5–8  
 primary sources, 3–4  
 secondary sources, 4–5  
 vs. “man-made” laws, 139–40  
 Shari’a Supervisory Boards, 86, 164–65, 181–82, 185–92, 208  
 Shari’a scholars, 128, 147–48, 181–82  
*see also* Shari’a Supervisory Boards  
*sharikat al-aqt*, 95  
*sharikat ul-melk*, 95  
*Shia*, 4  
*shirka*, 208  
 Singapore, 122  
 Solidarity Trust Services Limited (STSL), 112  
 special purpose vehicles (SPVs), 107–108, 110, 111  
 “specific needs” finance, 66–69  
 speculative behaviour, 13  
*see also gharar*  
 spot payment, 15–16  
 stamp duty land tax (SDLT), 50–51, 154–55

- Standard & Poors, 115–116
- standard industry classification (SIC)
  - codes, 126
- standardization factors, 119–20
- standardized approach
  - credit risk, 172
  - operational risk, 172
- State Bank of Pakistan, 164
- structured finance, 86–91
- subscription fees, credit cards, 39
- suftaja*, 209
- sukuk*, 20, 103–15, 141, 209
  - asset securitization, 87–88, 105
  - vs conventional bonds, 106
  - convertible, 121
  - hybrid, 111–12
  - investment, 106
  - ratings, 113–14
  - secondary markets, 118–24
  - sukuk al-ijara*, 94–95, 101, 107–08, 113
  - sukuk al-istisna'a*, 110–11
  - sukuk al-mudaraba*, 95–96, 102, 108–09
  - sukuk al-musharaka*, 95, 102, 109–10
  - structured finance, 87–91
  - tradability, 112–13
- Sunnah*, 3–4
- Sunni*, 3–4
- supervisory criteria, 163–68
- Syarikat Takaful Malaysia Berhad, 131
- syndicated finance, 83–85
  
- tabarru'*, 138
- takaful*, 129–38, 134–136, 209
  - vs conventional, 139–42
  - hybrid *takaful* model, 135
  - investment compliance, *takaful* businesses, 138
  - investments, *takaful* businesses, 140–41
- taskeek*, 105
- tawarruq*, 7, 34–36, 209
  - real estate/project finance, 79–80
  - trade finance, 54
  - working capital finance, 70–73
- tawliyah*, 209
- taxation, 149–59
  - UK, 11, 153–59
- technology requirements, 147
- tobacco sector, 115–16, 125
- “total assets” compliance method, 127
- trade finance, 53–63
- tranches of deliveries, 60
- transaction structures, 174
- transfer of title, 54
  
- UAE *see* United Arab Emirates
- UK
  - education and training, 144
  - mortgage availability, 43–51, 119
  - regulations and challenges, 164, 177–83
  - taxation system, 11, 153–59
  - wholesale market, 9–11
- uncertainty *see gharar*
- United Arab Emirates (UAE), 190–192
- United Bank of Kuwait, 43
- universities, 21–22
- unlawful activities *see haram urf*, 4
- US
  - mortgage availability, 43
  - tax system, 153
- wa'ad* 87, 209
- wadiah*, 209
- wakala*, 209
  - syndicated finance, 83–84
- takaful* model, 134–35
- wakil*, 83, 134, 210
- waqf*, 135–36, 210
- warranties, 57
- working capital finance, 65–73
  - WCF-1, 66–69, 72–73
  - WCF-2, 66, 69–73
  - WCF-3, 66, 71–73
- World Bank, 104
  
- zakat*, 210